



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

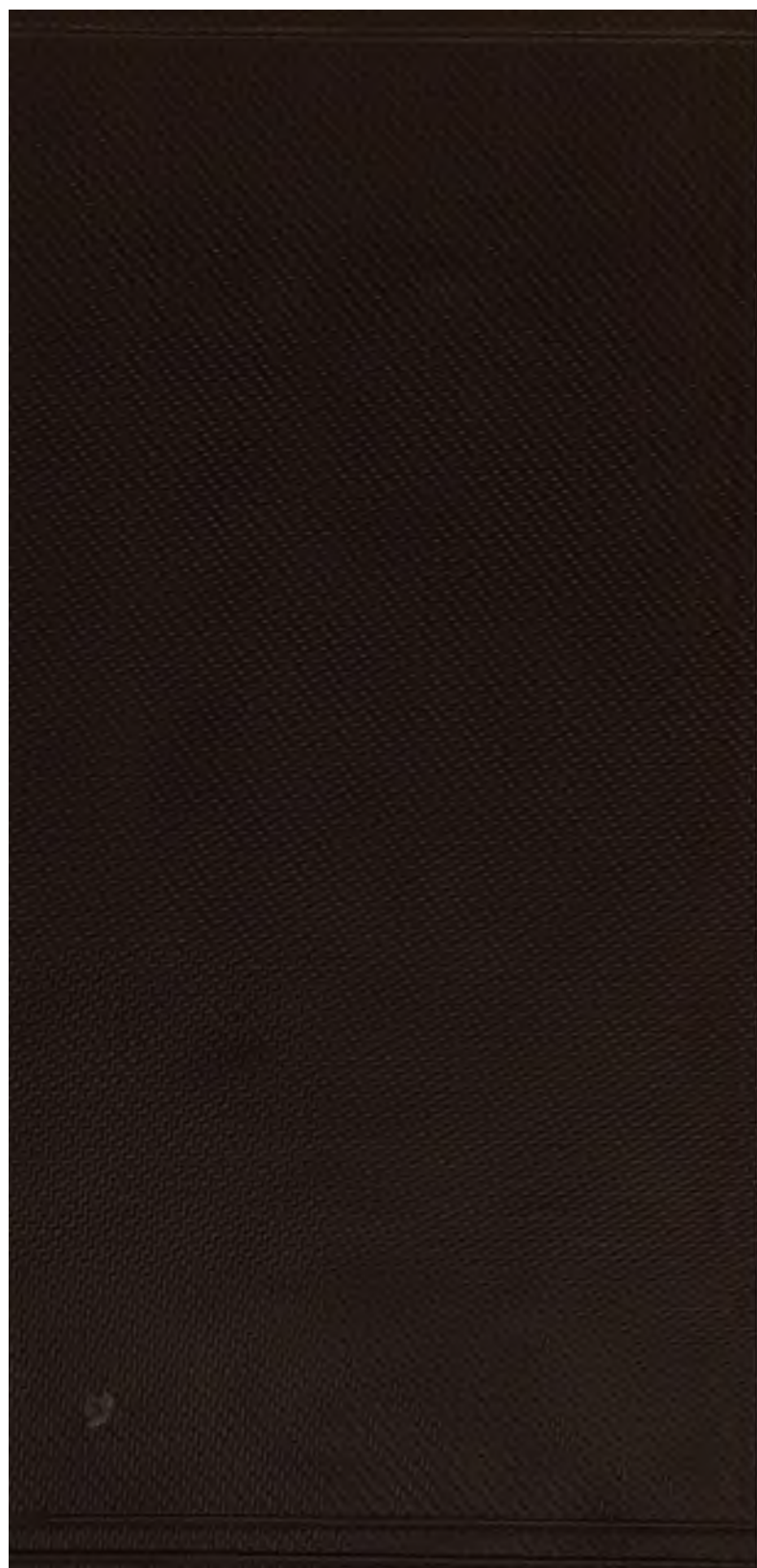
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>







AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE
ON
SOLID GEOMETRY.

By the same Author.

Price 2s.

A CHAPTER ON FRESNEL'S THEORY OF
DOUBLE REFRACTION.

Price 3s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON GEOMETRICAL
OPTICS.

AN
ELEMENTARY TREATISE
ON
SOLID GEOMETRY

BY
W. STEADMAN ALDIS, M.A.
TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS IN THE UNIVERSITY OF DURHAM
COLLEGE OF PHYSICAL SCIENCE AT NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

SECOND EDITION, REVISED.



CAMBRIDGE:
DEIGHTON, BELL, AND CO.
LONDON: BELL AND SONS.
1873

183 . e . 38.

Cambridge:
PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A.
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THE present work is intended as an introductory textbook for the use of Students reading for the Mathematical Tripos. Many of the higher applications of the subject are therefore either omitted entirely or treated very briefly. At the same time the Author believes that the book includes as much as the great majority of Cambridge Students have time to master thoroughly, while those who are desirous of making farther acquaintance with the subject will perhaps find a work like the present not unsuitable as an introduction to the more complete treatises of Salmon and others.

The Author begs to thank those of his friends who have kindly assisted him by revising the manuscript and proof-sheets, and will feel obliged to any one who will offer corrections or improvements.

Examples, selected chiefly from recent College and University Examination Papers, will be found at the end of each Chapter.

CAMBRIDGE,
August, 1865.

The Present Edition has been revised and rearranged and somewhat enlarged.

NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE,
September, 1873.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

	PAGE
Introductory Theorems. Co-ordinates. Direction-cosines. Projections. Polar Co-ordinates	1

CHAPTER II.

The Straight Line and Plane	17
-----------------------------------	----

CHAPTER III.

The Sphere. The Cone and Cylinder. The Ellipsoid. The Hyperboloids. The Paraboloids. Asymptotic Surfaces.....	36
---	----

CHAPTER IV.

Transformation of Co-ordinates	50
--------------------------------------	----

CHAPTER V.

On Generating lines and sections of Quadrics.....	58
---	----

CHAPTER VI.

Diametral Planes. Conjugate Diameters. Principal Planes	78
---	----

CHAPTER VII.

On the Surfaces represented by the General Equation of the Second Degree	92
--	----

CHAPTER VIII.

	PAGE
On Tangent Lines and Planes. The Normal. Enveloping Cones and Cylinders	107

CHAPTER IX.

On Curves in Space. The Tangent. Normal and Osculating Planes. Line of Greatest Slope. Curvature of Curves	126
--	-----

CHAPTER X.

On Envelopes	150
--------------------	-----

CHAPTER XI.

On Functional and Differential Equations of Families of Surfaces. Conical, Cylindrical, and Conoidal Surfaces. Developable Surfaces. Surfaces of Revolution	157
---	-----

CHAPTER XII.

On Foci and Confocal Quadrics.....	172
------------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XIII.

On Curvature of Surfaces. Meunier's Theorem. Indicatrix. Principal Sections. Lines of Curvature. Umbilici. Geodesic Lines	181
---	-----

CHAPTER I.

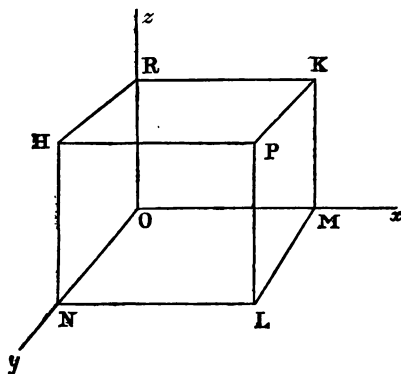
INTRODUCTORY THEOREMS.

1. THE position of a point in space is usually determined by referring it to three planes meeting in a point. This point is called the origin, the three planes the co-ordinate planes, and the three lines of intersection of the planes the co-ordinate axes. The point of intersection of the three planes is usually designated by the letter O , and the lines of intersection by the letters Ox , Oy , Oz . They are called the axes of x , y , and z respectively, and the planes yOz , zOx , xOy are called the planes of yz , zx , xy respectively. If the three planes of yz , zx , xy , and consequently the three lines Ox , Oy , Oz , are at right angles to each other, the co-ordinates are said to be rectangular, and in all other cases oblique. We shall generally make use of rectangular co-ordinates, but in some cases the proofs and the results obtained will hold good equally whether the axes be at right angles or not.

2. The position of any point P relatively to these three planes is known, if its distance from each, measured parallel to the intersection of the other two, be known.

For let PH , PK , PL be drawn through P parallel to Ox , Oy , Oz respectively to meet the planes of yz , zx , xy in H , K , L ; and let a plane through PL , PK , which by Euclid, XI. 15, is parallel to the plane of yz , meet Ox in M . Let also a plane through PH , PL meet Oy in N , and a plane through PH , PK meet Oz in R . Then if KR , KM be joined, $KMOR$ is obviously a parallelogram, and KR therefore equal to OM .

Similarly $RKPH$ is a parallelogram, and KR equal to PH . Hence PH is equal to OM , and similarly PL to OR , PK to ON . If therefore we measure off from Ox , Oy , Oz , respectively, lengths OM , ON , OR equal to the given distances of P from the co-ordinate planes, and through M , N , R draw planes



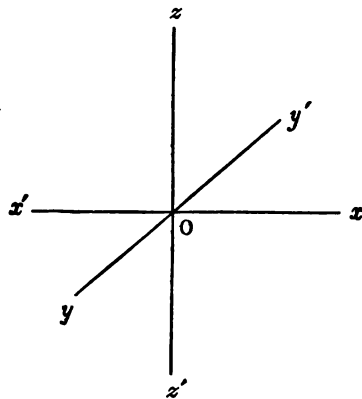
parallel to those of yz , zx , xy , these planes will intersect in P , the position of which is therefore determined. The lengths PH , PK , PL , or OM , ON , OR , which are equal to them, are called the co-ordinates of P , and are usually denoted by the letters x , y , z .

3. If the line xO be produced through O to x' , and from Ox' we cut off a length OM' equal to OM , and repeat the preceding construction, we obtain a point P' whose absolute distances from the three co-ordinate planes are the same as those of P . We must therefore have some convention to enable us to distinguish between these two points. The following is usually adopted.

The co-ordinates are considered positive if measured in one direction along the axes from O , and negative if measured in the opposite.

The positive directions for the three axes are usually taken to be those represented in the figure by Ox , Oy , Oz , and the negative directions to be Ox' , Oy' , Oz' .

It will be seen that the whole of space is divided by the co-ordinate planes into eight compartments, and the signs of the co-ordinates of any point indicate in which of these compartments it is situated, while their absolute magnitudes indicate its position in that compartment. Thus the co-ordinates of a



point whose absolute distances from the co-ordinate planes are α, β, γ are represented by $(\alpha, \beta, \gamma), (-\alpha, \beta, \gamma), (\alpha, -\beta, \gamma), (\alpha, \beta, -\gamma), (\alpha, -\beta, -\gamma), (-\alpha, \beta, -\gamma), (-\alpha, -\beta, \gamma), (-\alpha, -\beta, -\gamma)$, according as the point lies in the compartment $Oxyz, Ox'y'z, Oxy'z, Oxyz', Oxy'z', Ox'y'z', Ox'y'z',$ respectively.

4. *To find the distance of a point from the origin in terms of its co-ordinates.*

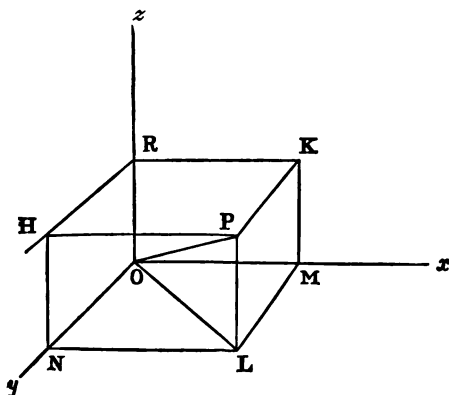
In this and articles 5, 6 and 8 the co-ordinates are supposed rectangular.

Let P be the point, x, y, z its co-ordinates. Through P draw planes parallel to the co-ordinate planes and forming with them a parallelepiped of which OP is the diagonal and PL the edge through P parallel to Oz .

Join OP and OL . Then since PL is parallel to Oz which is perpendicular to the plane of xy , PL is perpendicular to the plane of xy , and therefore to the line OL which lies in that plane. (Euclid, XI. Def. 3.)

Hence

$$OP^2 = OL^2 + PL^2.$$



But $OL^2 = OM^2 + ML^2$;

$$\therefore OP^2 = OM^2 + ML^2 + PL^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \dots\dots\dots(1).$$

5. Let α, β, γ be the angles between OP and the axes of x, y, z respectively. Join PM . Then since Ox is perpendicular to the plane PLM , it is perpendicular to PM .

Hence

$$\left. \begin{aligned} OM &= OP \cos POM = OP \cos \alpha; \text{ or } x = r \cos \alpha, \\ ON &= OP \cos PON = OP \cos \beta; \text{ or } y = r \cos \beta, \\ OR &= OP \cos POR = OP \cos \gamma; \text{ or } z = r \cos \gamma \end{aligned} \right\} \dots(2),$$

x, y, z being the co-ordinates of P , and OP being denoted by r .

Squaring and adding, we get

$$OM^2 + ON^2 + OR^2 = OP^2 (\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma),$$

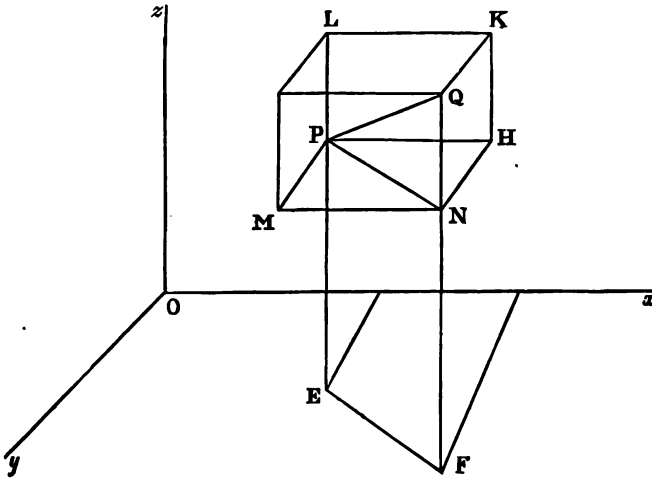
or taking account of (1),

$$1 = \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma \dots\dots\dots(3).$$

The letters l, m, n are frequently used to denote $\cos \alpha, \cos \beta, \cos \gamma$, which are called the direction-cosines of the line OP . It is usual to denote by α, β, γ the angles which OP makes with the *positive* directions of the axes, in which case the formulæ (2) hold for all positions of the point P .

6. To find the distance between two points whose co-ordinates are given.

Let P and Q be the two points; $x_1, y_1, z_1; x_2, y_2, z_2$ their co-ordinates. Join PQ , and through P and Q draw planes



parallel to each of the co-ordinate planes, thus forming a parallelepiped whose edges are parallel to the co-ordinate axes, and are equal in length to $x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1$, respectively.

As in Art. 4, we obtain

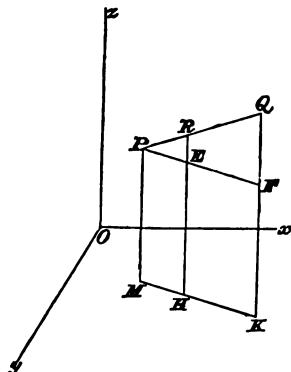
$$\begin{aligned} PQ^2 &= PH^2 + HN^2 + NQ^2 \\ &= (x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2 \dots\dots\dots (4). \end{aligned}$$

We have also formulæ similar to those of equation (2), if α, β, γ be the angles between PQ and the lines drawn through P parallel to the axes, viz.

$$\left. \begin{aligned} PH &= x_2 - x_1 = PQ \cos \alpha = lr \\ PM &= y_2 - y_1 = PQ \cos \beta = mr \\ PL &= z_2 - z_1 = PQ \cos \gamma = nr \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (5),$$

where r represents the length of PQ , and l, m, n are the *direction-cosines* of PQ .

7. To find the co-ordinates of a point which divides the straight line joining two given points in a given ratio.



Let P, Q be the two given points, and R the point in PQ which divides PQ in the given ratio of n_1 to n_2 . Let x_1, y_1, z_1 be the co-ordinates of P , x_2, y_2, z_2 those of Q , x', y', z' those of R .

Draw PM, RH, QK parallel to the axis of z to meet the plane of xy in M, H, K . These points all lie in one straight line, namely that in which a plane through PQ parallel to the axis of z cuts the plane of xy . Draw PEF parallel to MHK to meet RH in E and QK in F .

Then $PM = z_1, RH = z', QK = z_2$.

Also
$$\frac{RE}{QF} = \frac{PR}{PQ} = \frac{n_1}{n_1 + n_2},$$

or
$$\frac{z' - z_1}{z_2 - z_1} = \frac{n_1}{n_1 + n_2},$$

whence
$$z' (n_1 + n_2) = n_1 z_2 + n_2 z_1;$$

$$\therefore z' = \frac{n_1 z_2 + n_2 z_1}{n_1 + n_2}.$$

Similarly it may be shewn that

$$x' = \frac{n_1 x_2 + n_2 x_1}{n_1 + n_2}, \quad y' = \frac{n_1 y_2 + n_2 y_1}{n_1 + n_2}.$$

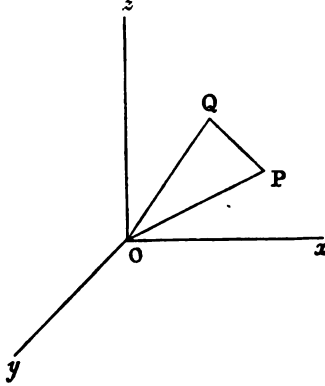
If R be the middle point of PQ , $n_1 = n_2$, and we have

$$x' = \frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \quad y' = \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}, \quad z' = \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2}.$$

8. To find the angle between two straight lines whose direction-cosines are given.

Since by Euclid, XI. 10, the angle between any two straight lines is equal to that between any other two parallel to them, we need only consider the case of two lines through the origin.

Let OP , OQ be the two lines; l, m, n the direction-cosines



of OP ; l', m', n' those of OQ . Let x_1, y_1, z_1 , be the co-ordinates of P any point in OP ; x_2, y_2, z_2 those of Q any point in OQ .

Then by Art. (6)

$$\begin{aligned} PQ^2 &= (x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2 \\ &= x_2^2 + y_2^2 + z_2^2 + x_1^2 + y_1^2 + z_1^2 - 2(x_1x_2 + y_1y_2 + z_1z_2). \end{aligned}$$

But by Art. (4)

$$\begin{aligned} x_1^2 + y_1^2 + z_1^2 &= OP^2, \\ x_2^2 + y_2^2 + z_2^2 &= OQ^2. \end{aligned}$$

And by Art. (5)

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= OP \cdot l, & y_1 &= OP \cdot m, & z_1 &= OP \cdot n, \\ x_2 &= OQ \cdot l', & y_2 &= OQ \cdot m', & z_2 &= OQ \cdot n'; \end{aligned}$$

and $\therefore x_1x_2 + y_1y_2 + z_1z_2 = OP \cdot OQ (ll' + mm' + nn')$.

Hence $PQ^2 = OP^2 + OQ^2 - 2 OP \cdot OQ (ll' + mm' + nn')$.

But by Trigonometry we have from the triangle OPQ

$$PQ^2 = OP^2 + OQ^2 - 2 OP \cdot OQ \cdot \cos POQ.$$

Comparing these two expressions for PQ^2 , we get

$$\cos POQ = l' + mm' + nn' \dots\dots\dots (6).$$

The formulæ (1), (3), (4) and (6) are of very frequent use, and should be carefully remembered by the student.

From (6) we can deduce

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^2 POQ &= 1 - (l' + mm' + nn')^2 \\ &= (l'^2 + m'^2 + n'^2) (l'^2 + m'^2 + n'^2) - (l' + mm' + nn')^2 \\ &= (mn' - m'n)^2 + (nl' - n'l')^2 + (lm' - l'm)^2. \end{aligned}$$

9. If from the ends of a straight line PQ of limited length there be drawn perpendiculars on a fixed plane and the feet of these perpendiculars be joined by a straight line, the joining line is called the *projection of PQ on the plane*. Thus in the figure to Art. (6) if the edges LP , QN of the parallelepiped $PKQM$ be produced to meet the plane of xy in E and F , EF is the projection of PQ on the plane of xy , and is equal and parallel to PN . Also

$$PN = PQ \cos QPN.$$

But QPN is equal to the angle which PQ makes with the plane of xy . Hence we derive the theorem:

The projection of a straight line of limited length on a given plane is equal to the length of the line multiplied by the cosine of the angle between the line and plane.

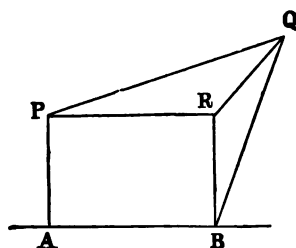
10. If again from P and Q we draw perpendiculars on some fixed line, the portion of the second line intercepted between the feet of these perpendiculars is called the *projection of PQ on the fixed line*, and the following theorem holds:

The projection of a straight line of limited length on a second straight line, is equal to the length of the first line multiplied by the cosine of the angle between the two lines; understanding by the angle between two lines which do not meet, the angle between any two lines parallel to them which do meet.

This theorem is proved as follows:

Let PQ be the line of limited length, and AB the line on

which it is to be projected. Through P draw PR parallel, and PA perpendicular to AB . Through Q draw a plane perpendicular to AB meeting AB in B , and PR in R . Join QR , RB , BQ . Then AB is the projection of PQ , for AB is perpendicular to QB which lies in the plane QBR . Then since PR is



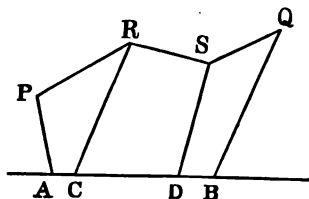
parallel to AB , which is perpendicular to the plane RBQ , PR is also perpendicular to this plane and therefore perpendicular to QR and RB . Hence $PRBA$ is a parallelogram, and therefore $AB = PR$. But $PR = PQ \cos QPR$, since PRQ is a right angle.

Therefore

$$AB = PQ \cos QPR,$$

the theorem required.

11. If we take any two points P , Q , and draw from P in any direction a straight line PR of any length, from R a straight line RS , and join SQ ; and from P , R , S and Q draw perpendiculars PA , RC , SD , QB on AB ; AC , CD and DB will be the projections of PR , RS and SQ on AB ; and as long as A , C , D , B fall in

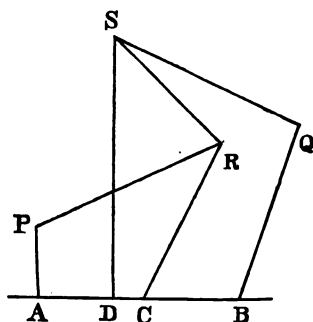


the order represented in the figure, the arithmetic sum of these projections is equal to AB , the projection of PQ . The same would be true if we had taken any number of lines between P and Q . If however C fall to the right of D , or C or D fall to the right of B or to the left of A , this will be no longer the case. We may

agree to consider the projection of a line to be equal to its length multiplied by the cosine of the angle which it makes with the second line, those angles being always taken which are formed by the successive lines PR , RS , SQ with AB towards the same part. Thus if D come to the left of C , the angle between RS and AB will be obtuse, and the projection of RS will be negative. And since

$$AC - CD + DB = AB,$$

we still have the theorem that "*the algebraical sum of the projections on a given line, of a series of lines by which we pass from*

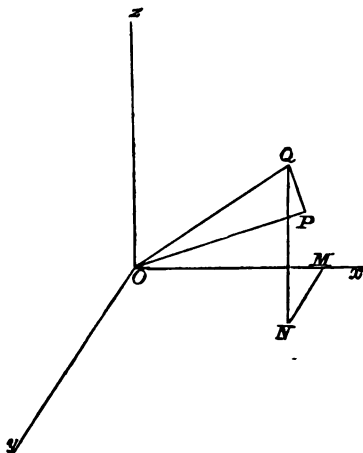


one point to a second, is equal to the projection on the same line, of the straight line joining the two points."

This statement may be illustrated thus. Suppose a point to move from P to Q along PR , RS , SQ , and from each of its successive positions imagine a perpendicular let fall on AB . As the point moves along PR , the foot of this perpendicular will move along AB from A towards B , or in the opposite direction, according as the angle between PR and AB is acute or obtuse, and the length traversed by it along AB is the projection of PR , and is positive if it travels from A towards B , and negative if in the opposite direction. It is clear that as the moving point passes from P to Q , the foot of the perpendicular will pass from A to B , and hence AB which is the projection of PQ will also be the algebraical sum of the distances travelled by the foot of the perpendicular, or of the projections of PR , RS , SQ . The same theorem will be obviously true if instead of three lines we have any number. By the angle between PR and AB is meant the

angle which would be formed if from any point were drawn lines in the directions of PR and AB . Thus the angle between PR and AB is the supplement of that between RP and AB .

12. By means of the result of the last Article, another proof of the formula (6) of Art. 8 can be obtained.



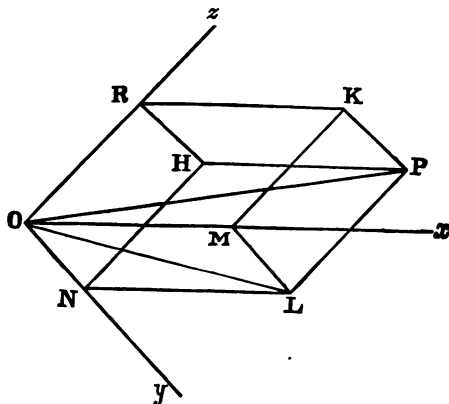
If, in the figure of that Article, QN be drawn parallel to the axis of z to meet the plane of xy in N , and NM drawn parallel to Oy to meet Ox in M , it follows that the projection of OQ on OP is equal to the sum of the projections of OM , MN and NQ on OP , that is, if θ be the angle POQ and $l, m, n; l', m', n'$ be the direction-cosines of OP and OQ respectively,

$$\begin{aligned} OQ \cos \theta &= OM \cdot l + MN \cdot m + NQ \cdot n \\ &= OQ \cdot l' \cdot l + OQ \cdot m' \cdot m + OQ \cdot n' \cdot n; \\ \therefore \cos \theta &= ll' + mm' + nn'. \end{aligned}$$

13. *To find the distance of a point from the origin when the co-ordinates are oblique.*

The formulæ of Arts. 4, 5, 6 and 8 were obtained on the supposition of rectangular co-ordinates. Let Ox, Oy, Oz be oblique axes, and P any point. Through P draw planes parallel to the

co-ordinate planes to meet the axes in M, N, R ; and join OP . The ratios of OM, ON and OR to OP will be clearly the same



whatever be the position of P , provided it lie in the same straight line through O . These ratios are called the *direction-ratios* of the line OP , and are usually denoted by the letters l, m, n . We then get formulæ corresponding to those of Art. (5),

$$x = l \cdot OP, \quad y = m \cdot OP, \quad z = n \cdot OP.$$

Again, let λ, μ, ν be the angles between $(Oy, Oz), (Oz, Ox), (Ox, Oy)$. Then we have, if PL be the edge of the parallelepiped through P parallel to Oz ,

$$\begin{aligned} OL^2 &= OM^2 + ML^2 - 2 OM \cdot ML \cos OML \\ &= x^2 + y^2 + 2xy \cos \nu. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{And} \quad OP^2 = OL^2 + PL^2 - 2 OL \cdot PL \cos OLP.$$

But the projection of OL on OR is equal to the sum of the projections of OM and ML on OR , or by Art. 9,

$$O \cos ROL = OM \cos \mu + ML \cos \lambda = - OL \cos OLP;$$

and therefore

$$OP^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2yz \cos \lambda + 2zx \cos \mu + 2xy \cos \nu.$$

Combining this with the formulæ $x = l \cdot OP, y = m \cdot OP, z = n \cdot OP$, we get

$$1 = l^2 + m^2 + n^2 + 2mn \cos \lambda + 2nl \cos \mu + 2lm \cos \nu \dots\dots(1),$$

the relation which holds between the direction-ratios of any straight line.

In the same manner we could shew that the distance between two points $x_1, y_1, z_1; x_2, y_2, z_2$ is

$$(x_1 - x_2)^2 + (y_1 - y_2)^2 + (z_1 - z_2)^2 + 2(y_1 - y_2)(z_1 - z_2)\cos\lambda \\ + 2(z_1 - z_2)(x_1 - x_2)\cos\mu + 2(x_1 - x_2)(y_1 - y_2)\cos\nu.$$

And as in (8) that the cosine of the angle between two lines whose direction-ratios are $l, m, n; l', m', n'$ is

$$ll' + mm' + nn' + (mn' + m'n)\cos\lambda \\ + (nl' + n'l)\cos\mu + (lm' + l'm)\cos\nu \dots (2).$$

14. The volume of the parallelepiped of which OP is the diagonal is evidently equal to the product of the area of the parallelogram $OMLN$ into the perpendicular from R on the plane of xy . If θ be the angle between OR and a line perpendicular to the plane of xy , this volume would equal

$$OM \cdot ON \sin\nu \times OR \cos\theta \\ = xyz \cdot \sin\nu \cdot \cos\theta.$$

But if l', m', n' be the direction-ratios of the line through O perpendicular to the plane of xy , since it is perpendicular to Ox and Oy whose direction-ratios are $(1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0)$ respectively, we have, by formula (2) of the last Article,

$$l' + m' \cos\nu + n' \cos\mu = 0 \dots\dots\dots(1),$$

$$l' \cos\nu + m' + n' \cos\lambda = 0 \dots\dots\dots(2).$$

And since it makes an angle θ with Oz whose direction-ratios are $(0, 0, 1)$ we have

$$n' + l' \cos\mu + m' \cos\lambda = \cos\theta \dots\dots\dots(3).$$

From these, since by formula (1) of the last Article

$$l'(l' + m' \cos\nu + n' \cos\mu) + m'(m' + n' \cos\lambda + l' \cos\nu) \\ + n'(n' + l' \cos\mu + m' \cos\lambda) = l'^2 + m'^2 + n'^2 \\ + 2m'n' \cos\lambda + 2n'l' \cos\mu + 2l'm' \cos\nu = 1,$$

we have

$$n' \cos\theta = 1 \dots\dots\dots(4).$$

And from (1) and (2) we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{l'}{\cos \mu - \cos \lambda \cos \nu} &= \frac{m'}{\cos \lambda - \cos \mu \cos \nu} = \frac{n'}{\cos^2 \nu - 1} \\ &= \frac{\cos \theta}{\cos^2 \lambda + \cos^2 \mu + \cos^2 \nu - 2 \cos \lambda \cos \mu \cos \nu - 1} \text{ by (3),} \end{aligned}$$

whence we get

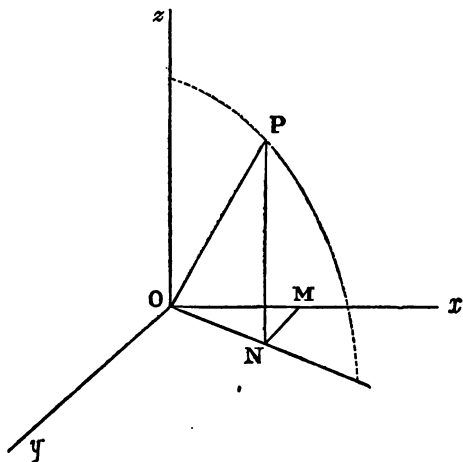
$$\cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \nu = 1 - \cos^2 \lambda - \cos^2 \mu - \cos^2 \nu + 2 \cos \lambda \cos \mu \cos \nu.$$

And the volume of the parallelepiped becomes

$$xyz \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \lambda - \cos^2 \mu - \cos^2 \nu + 2 \cos \lambda \cdot \cos \mu \cdot \cos \nu}.$$

The volume of the tetrahedron cut off from the co-ordinate axes by a plane through R, M, N , is evidently one-sixth of the above expression.

15. The position of a point in space is sometimes determined by means of *polar co-ordinates*. Thus if Ox, Oy, Oz be rectangular



axes and P any point, the position of P is clearly determined if we know OP the distance of P from the origin; the angle POz which OP makes with a fixed line the axis of z ; and thirdly, the angle between the plane through OP and Oz and some fixed plane through Oz , as the plane of zx . These are called

the polar co-ordinates of P and are usually denoted by the letters r, θ, ϕ . They are connected with the rectangular co-ordinates of P referred to the axes Ox, Oy, Oz by very simple relations which can be obtained thus. Draw PN parallel to Oz to meet the plane of xy in N , and NM parallel to Oy to meet Ox in M . Join ON .

Then

$$x = OM = ON \cos \phi = OP \sin \theta \cos \phi = r \sin \theta \cos \phi,$$

$$y = MN = ON \sin \phi = OP \sin \theta \sin \phi = r \sin \theta \sin \phi,$$

$$z = PN = OP \cos \theta = r \cos \theta,$$

from which we can obtain the equivalent system

$$r^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2,$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}{z},$$

$$\tan \phi = \frac{y}{x};$$

which give r, θ, ϕ in terms of x, y, z .

EXAMPLES.

1. Find the distances between each pair of the points whose co-ordinates are (1, 2, 3), (2, 3, 4), (3, 4, 5) respectively.

2. Prove that the triangle formed by joining the three points whose co-ordinates are (1, 2, 3), (2, 3, 1), (3, 1, 2) respectively is an equilateral triangle.

3. The direction-cosines of a straight line are proportional to 1, 2, 3; find their values.

4. The direction-cosines of a straight line are proportional to 2, 3 and 6; find their values. Find also the angle between this line and that in question (3).

5. Find the angle between two straight lines whose direction-cosines are proportional to 1, 2, 3 and $(5, -4, 1)$ respectively.

6. A, B, C are three points on the axes of x, y, z respectively; if $OA = a, OB = b, OC = c$, find the co-ordinates of the middle points of AB, BC and CA respectively.

7. In the last question find the co-ordinates of the centre of gravity of the triangle ABC and the distances of this point from A, B, C respectively.

8. Shew that if D, E be the middle points of BC, CA in the last question, $DE = \frac{1}{2} BC$.

9. Find the distance between two points in terms of their polar co-ordinates.

10. The co-ordinates of a point are $(\sqrt{3}, 1, 2\sqrt{3})$; find its polar co-ordinates.

11. The polar co-ordinates of a point are $(4, \frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{\pi}{3})$; find its rectangular co-ordinates.

CHAPTER II.

THE STRAIGHT LINE AND PLANE.

16. BEFORE proceeding to find the equations of the straight line and plane, we must examine the nature of the locus represented by an equation of the form

$$F(x, y, z) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

Solving with respect to z we obtain

$$z = f(x, y),$$

where z may have one or more values for each set of values of x and y . Hence if we take any point in the plane of xy whose co-ordinates are a, b we get one or more values of z , that is, the straight line drawn through the point (a, b) parallel to the axis of z will meet the locus in one or more definite points. Hence the equation (1) must represent a surface and not a solid figure.

Two equations

$$F_1(x, y, z) = 0,$$

$$F_2(x, y, z) = 0,$$

considered as simultaneous will be satisfied by the co-ordinates of all the points of intersection of the two surfaces

$$F_1(x, y, z) = 0,$$

$$F_2(x, y, z) = 0,$$

that is, will represent a line.

The simplest line with which we are acquainted is the straight line, and the simplest surface the plane. It would per-

haps be more logical to find the equation of the plane first, and then, since any two planes intersect in a straight line, the equations of two planes considered as simultaneous would represent a straight line. The equations of a straight line can however be obtained most simply without reference to that of a plane, and we shall therefore invert the apparently natural order.

17. *To find the equations of a straight line.*

Let l, m, n be the direction-cosines of the straight line, α, β, γ the co-ordinates of some fixed point in it, and x, y, z those of any other point in it. Also let r be the distance between these points. Then by Art. (6) we have

$$x - \alpha = lr, \quad y - \beta = mr, \quad z - \gamma = nr,$$

$$\text{or} \quad \frac{x - \alpha}{l} = \frac{y - \beta}{m} = \frac{z - \gamma}{n} = r \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

These are the symmetrical equations of a straight line. If A, B, C be any quantities which are proportional to l, m, n , we can replace these equations by

$$\frac{x - \alpha}{A} = \frac{y - \beta}{B} = \frac{z - \gamma}{C} \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

but these fractions are no longer equal to r . Conversely any equations of the form (2) represent a straight line whose direction-cosines are proportional to A, B, C . The values of these direction-cosines can be found; for supposing them to be l, m, n , we have

$$\frac{l}{A} = \frac{m}{B} = \frac{n}{C} = \frac{\sqrt{l^2 + m^2 + n^2}}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}}.$$

The equations (2) can be also written thus:

$$y = \frac{B}{A}x + \left(\beta - \frac{B}{A}\alpha\right),$$

$$z = \frac{C}{A}x + \left(\gamma - \frac{C}{A}\alpha\right).$$

Or writing

$$\frac{B}{A} = m, \quad \beta - \frac{B}{A}\alpha = p, \quad \frac{C}{A} = n, \quad \gamma - \frac{C}{A}\alpha = q,$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} y &= mx + p \\ z &= nx + q \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots(3),$$

which are the simplest forms of the equations of a straight line, and useful in many cases. The student is however advised especially to attend to the forms (1) and (2).

The equations in (3) are those of planes drawn through the line parallel to the axes of z and y respectively, the intersections of which with the planes of xy and zx are the projections of the given line on those planes. (Art. 19.)

18. *To find the equations of a straight line passing through two given points.*

Let $\alpha, \beta, \gamma; \alpha', \beta', \gamma'$ be the co-ordinates of the two given points.

By the last article the equations of any straight line through (α, β, γ) can be written in the form

$$\frac{x - \alpha}{l} = \frac{y - \beta}{m} = \frac{z - \gamma}{n} \dots\dots\dots(1).$$

But if the line also pass through the point $(\alpha', \beta', \gamma')$ we must have

$$\frac{\alpha' - \alpha}{l} = \frac{\beta' - \beta}{m} = \frac{\gamma' - \gamma}{n} \dots\dots\dots(2).$$

Dividing each member of (1) by the corresponding member of (2), we get as the equations required

$$\frac{x - \alpha}{\alpha' - \alpha} = \frac{y - \beta}{\beta' - \beta} = \frac{z - \gamma}{\gamma' - \gamma}.$$

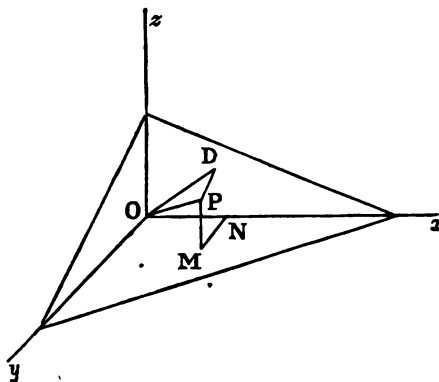
19. *To find the equation of a plane.*

Let OD be drawn perpendicular on the plane from the origin, and let the length of OD be p , and l, m, n its direction-cosines. Let P be any point in the plane. Then since OD is perpendicular to the plane it is perpendicular to PD . Hence OD is the projection of OP on OD .

Draw PM parallel to Oz to meet the plane of xy in M , and MN parallel to Oy to meet Ox in N . Then the projection of OP on OD is the sum of the projections of ON, NM and MP

on OD . But these are lx , my , nz , respectively, and the projection of OP on OD is p . Hence

$$lx + my + nz = p \dots\dots\dots (1);$$



a relation which is satisfied by the co-ordinates of any point in the plane, and therefore the equation of the plane.

If the plane is perpendicular to one of the co-ordinate planes, as for instance that of xy , OD will lie in that plane, and we have $n = 0$. Hence the equation in that case becomes

$$lx + my = p \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

and does not contain the variable z .

If the plane is perpendicular to two of the co-ordinate planes, as those of xy and zx , $l = 1$, $m = 0$, $n = 0$, and the equation becomes

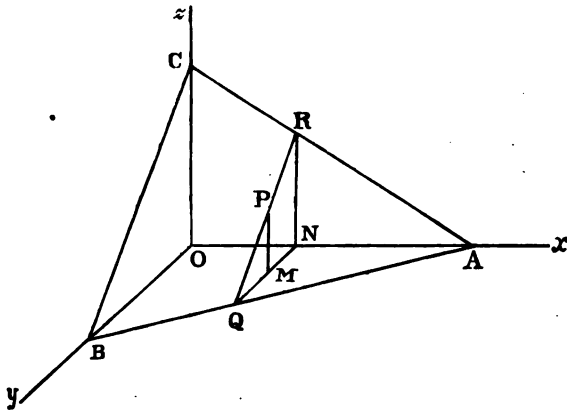
$$x = p \dots\dots\dots (3).$$

These results are geometrically evident.

20. *To find the equation of the plane in terms of its intercepts on the axes.*

This can be deduced from the equation (1) in the last article, but may also be obtained independently thus.

Let the plane cut the axes in A , B , C ; and let any plane parallel to that of yz cut the co-ordinate planes of zx , xy in



the lines RN , NQ , and the given plane in RQ . Let P be any point in RQ and therefore *any point* in the plane. Then by Euclid, XI. 16, the lines RN , NQ , QR are parallel to the lines CO , OB , and BC , respectively. Draw PM parallel to RN to meet QN in M .

Let $ON = x$, $NM = y$, $MP = z$, $OA = a$, $OB = b$, $OC = c$.

Then by similar triangles

$$\frac{PM}{RN} = \frac{MQ}{NQ} = 1 - \frac{NM}{NQ}.$$

Also

$$\frac{RN}{CO} = \frac{AN}{AO} = \frac{NQ}{BO}.$$

Hence

$$\frac{PM}{RN} \times \frac{RN}{CO} = \frac{AN}{AO} - \frac{NM}{NQ} \times \frac{NQ}{BO},$$

$$\therefore \frac{PM}{CO} + \frac{MN}{BO} = \frac{AN}{AO} = 1 - \frac{ON}{AO};$$

$$\text{or} \quad \frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (4).$$

21. All these forms of the equation of the plane are included in the form

$$Ax + By + Cz = D \dots\dots\dots (5).$$

Conversely we can shew that any equation of the form (5) represents a plane.

For let $\alpha, \beta, \gamma; \alpha', \beta', \gamma'$ be the co-ordinates of any two points in the locus represented by (5). The equations of the straight line joining these are

$$\frac{x-\alpha}{\alpha'-\alpha} = \frac{y-\beta}{\beta'-\beta} = \frac{z-\gamma}{\gamma'-\gamma} \dots\dots\dots (6).$$

But since $(\alpha, \beta, \gamma), (\alpha', \beta', \gamma')$ lie on (5) we have

$$A\alpha + B\beta + C\gamma = D,$$

$$A\alpha' + B\beta' + C\gamma' = D.$$

Subtracting, $A(\alpha - \alpha') + B(\beta - \beta') + C(\gamma - \gamma') = 0$.

And therefore by (6)

$$A(x - \alpha) + B(y - \beta) + C(z - \gamma) = 0,$$

where x, y, z are the co-ordinates of any point in the line (6),

or

$$Ax + By + Cz = A\alpha + B\beta + C\gamma = D.$$

Hence x, y, z , the co-ordinates of any point in the line (6), satisfy the equation of the locus. That is, if any two points be taken in the locus of (5) and be joined by a straight line, this straight line lies wholly in the surface. Therefore the surface represented by (5) is a plane.

An equation of the form

$$Ax + By = D$$

represents a plane perpendicular to the plane of xy , and an equation of the form

$$Ax = D$$

represents a plane perpendicular to the axis of x , (Art. 19). These are particular cases of (5), and may be obtained from (5) by making first C to vanish, and secondly both B and C to vanish.

22. To find the distance from the origin of the point at which the plane (5) cuts the axis of x we must put $y = 0$ and $z = 0$. We thus obtain $Ax = D$ or $x = \frac{D}{A}$. Or if this distance be called a , $\frac{D}{A} = a$. Similarly $\frac{D}{B} = b$, $\frac{D}{C} = c$; and substituting for A, B, C in (5) we get

$$\frac{Dx}{a} + \frac{Dy}{b} + \frac{Dz}{c} = D,$$

$$\text{or } \frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} = 1,$$

the equation found in Art. 20.

23. By Art. 19 it appears that every plane can be represented by an equation of the form

$$lx + my + nz = p,$$

where l, m, n are the direction-cosines, and p the length, of the perpendicular from the origin on the plane. But

$$Ax + By + Cz = D$$

represents a plane. Hence if these represent the same plane we have

$$\frac{l}{A} = \frac{m}{B} = \frac{n}{C} = \frac{p}{D}.$$

$$\text{Also } l^2 + m^2 + n^2 = 1;$$

$$\therefore l = \frac{A}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}},$$

$$m = \frac{B}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}},$$

$$n = \frac{C}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}},$$

$$\text{and } p = \frac{D}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}}.$$

Thus the direction-cosines of the perpendicular from the origin on the plane

$$Ax + By + Cz = D$$

are proportional to A, B, C , and the length of the perpendicular

$$\text{is } \frac{D}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}}.$$

24. The angle between any two planes whose equations are

$$Ax + By + Cz = D,$$

$$A'x + B'y + C'z = D',$$

is the same as the angle between the perpendiculars on them from the origin. But the direction-cosines of these perpendiculars are (Art. 23)

$$\frac{A}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}}, \frac{B}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}}, \frac{C}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}},$$

$$\frac{A'}{\sqrt{A'^2 + B'^2 + C'^2}}, \frac{B'}{\sqrt{A'^2 + B'^2 + C'^2}}, \frac{C'}{\sqrt{A'^2 + B'^2 + C'^2}},$$

and the cosine of the angle between the planes is therefore equal to

$$\frac{AA' + BB' + CC'}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2} \sqrt{A'^2 + B'^2 + C'^2}}.$$

The condition that the two planes should be at right angles is therefore

$$AA' + BB' + CC' = 0.$$

The conditions that they should be parallel may be obtained by equating the cosine of the angle between them to unity. It will be found that this leads to the conditions

$$\frac{A}{A'} = \frac{B}{B'} = \frac{C}{C'}.$$

These may be also obtained independently from the consideration that the direction-cosines of the perpendicular on the one plane are proportional to A, B, C , and those of the perpendicular on the other to A', B', C' ; and if the planes be parallel, and consequently the perpendiculars from the origin on them coincident, we must have A, B, C proportional to A', B', C' , or

$$\frac{A}{A'} = \frac{B}{B'} = \frac{C}{C'}.$$

25. The equation of a plane through a point (α, β, γ) parallel to the plane

$$Ax + By + Cz = D \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

is easily seen to be

$$A(x - \alpha) + B(y - \beta) + C(z - \gamma) = 0,$$

or $Ax + By + Cz = A\alpha + B\beta + C\gamma \dots\dots\dots (2).$

For this equation does represent a plane parallel to (1) by the last article, and it is satisfied by the values

$$x = \alpha, y = \beta, z = \gamma.$$

Now the length of the perpendicular from the origin on the plane (1)

$$= \frac{D}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}},$$

and the length of the perpendicular from the origin on the plane (2) is similarly

$$\frac{A\alpha + B\beta + C\gamma}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}}.$$

The difference of these, or

$$\frac{(A\alpha + B\beta + C\gamma) - D}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}},$$

is the length of the perpendicular from the point (α, β, γ) on the plane (1).

If we take the equation of the plane in the form

$$lx + my + nz - p = 0,$$

the numerical value of the length of the perpendicular from any point (x, y, z) on this plane is

$$\pm (lx + my + nz - p).$$

It is easily seen that the expression

$$lx + my + nz - p$$

is positive if the point (x, y, z) is on the opposite side of the plane from the origin, and negative when the point (x, y, z) is on the same side of the plane as the origin. If the expression be denoted by α , the length of the perpendicular from any point on the plane

$$\alpha = 0$$

is $+\alpha$ or $-\alpha$, according as the point and the origin are on opposite or the same side of the plane.

26. If we take four planes forming a tetrahedron whose equations are

$$\alpha = 0, \beta = 0, \gamma = 0, \delta = 0,$$

all expressed in the form

$$lx + my + nz - p = 0,$$

any other plane may be represented by the equation

$$l\alpha + m\beta + n\gamma + q\delta = 0.$$

For this represents some plane, being of the first degree in x, y, z , and since it contains three arbitrary constants, namely, the ratios of three of the quantities l, m, n, q to the fourth, it may be made to satisfy three conditions, and may therefore be made to represent any plane.

This method of representing planes may be developed in a similar manner to that used for straight lines in Plane Coordinate Geometry (Todhunter's *Conic Sections*, Cap. IV.). Thus the equations of the two planes bisecting the angles between the planes $\alpha = 0, \beta = 0$, will be

$$\alpha - \beta = 0 \text{ and } \alpha + \beta = 0,$$

the former bisecting that angle within which the origin lies, and the latter the supplementary angle.

Any equation which is not homogeneous in $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$, can be rendered so by means of the relation

$$A\alpha + B\beta + C\gamma + D\delta = -3V,$$

where V is the volume of the tetrahedron, and A, B, C, D the areas of its faces. (Todhunter's *Conic Sections*, Art. 74.)

27. If a straight line

$$\frac{x-\alpha}{A} = \frac{y-\beta}{B} = \frac{z-\gamma}{C} \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

is parallel or perpendicular to a plane

$$A'x + B'y + C'z = D \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

it is perpendicular or parallel respectively to the perpendicular on that plane, whose direction-cosines are proportional to A', B', C' .

The condition that (1) may be parallel to (2) is therefore

$$AA' + BB' + CC' = 0,$$

and the conditions that (1) may be perpendicular to (2) are

$$\frac{A}{A'} = \frac{B}{B'} = \frac{C}{C'}.$$

28. It is often requisite to know the length of the perpendicular on a given straight line from a given point.

Let the equations of the straight line be

$$\frac{x-\alpha}{A} = \frac{y-\beta}{B} = \frac{z-\gamma}{C} \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

and let α', β', γ' be the co-ordinates of the given point.

The equation of any plane through $(\alpha', \beta', \gamma')$ is

$$\lambda (x-\alpha') + \mu (y-\beta') + \nu (z-\gamma') = 0 \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

If this plane be perpendicular to (1) we have

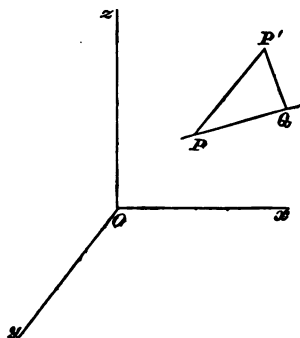
$$\frac{\lambda}{A} = \frac{\mu}{B} = \frac{\nu}{C},$$

and its equation becomes

$$A (x-\alpha') + B (y-\beta') + C (z-\gamma') = 0 \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

The point where this plane meets the line (1) is evidently the foot of the perpendicular from $(\alpha', \beta', \gamma')$ on (1).

Let then P be the point (α, β, γ) , P' the point $(\alpha', \beta', \gamma')$,



and Q the foot of the perpendicular from P' on the line (1); therefore PQ is the perpendicular from P on the plane (3),

and we have $PQ = \frac{A(\alpha' - \alpha) + B(\beta' - \beta) + C(\gamma' - \gamma)}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}},$

and $P'Q^2 = PP'^2 - PQ^2$ by the right-angled triangle $P'QP$;

$$\therefore P'Q^2 = (\alpha - \alpha')^2 + (\beta - \beta')^2 + (\gamma - \gamma')^2 - \frac{\{A(\alpha' - \alpha) + B(\beta' - \beta) + C(\gamma' - \gamma)\}^2}{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}.$$

29. *To find the conditions that a straight line may lie wholly in a given plane.*

Let
$$\frac{x - \alpha}{A} = \frac{y - \beta}{B} = \frac{z - \gamma}{C} \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

be the equations of the line,

$$A'x + B'y + C'z = D \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

the equation of the plane.

Put each of the fractions in (1) equal to k .

Therefore

$$x = \alpha + Ak, \quad y = \beta + Bk, \quad z = \gamma + Ck,$$

and if the line (1) lies wholly in (2), these values of x, y, z must satisfy (2) whatever be the value of k . Hence the equation

$$A'\alpha + B'\beta + C'\gamma - D + (AA' + BB' + CC')k = 0,$$

must be satisfied independently of k . This gives us the two conditions

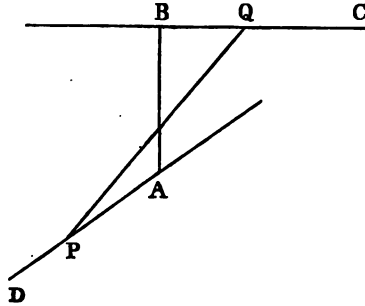
$$\begin{aligned} A'\alpha + B'\beta + C'\gamma - D &= 0, \\ AA' + BB' + CC' &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

The first of these equations denotes that the point (α, β, γ) lies in the plane (2), and the second that the angle between the line (1) and the perpendicular on the plane (2) is a right angle. These are evidently necessary and sufficient conditions.

30. *To find the shortest distance between two straight lines whose equations are given.*

We must first prove that the shortest line between two given straight lines is perpendicular to each of them.

Let BC, AD be the two straight lines, and AB a line perpendicular to each of them. Then AB is clearly shorter than the line joining A with any other point of BC , and also than the line joining B with any other point of AD . Let P be any



point in AD , and Q any point in BC . Then PA and QB are both perpendicular to AB , and therefore AB is the projection of PQ on AB , and is equal to the length of PQ multiplied by the cosine of the angle between them, and is therefore less than PQ , since the cosine of any angle is less than unity.

$$\text{Let} \quad \frac{x-\alpha}{A} = \frac{y-\beta}{B} = \frac{z-\gamma}{C} \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

$$\frac{x-\alpha'}{A'} = \frac{y-\beta'}{B'} = \frac{z-\gamma'}{C'} \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

be the equations of the two straight lines. Let the equation of any plane through (1) be

$$P(x-\alpha) + Q(y-\beta) + R(z-\gamma) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (3).$$

Then we have, since (3) contains (1),

$$PA + QB + RC = 0 \dots\dots\dots (4).$$

And if we take the plane through (1) to be also parallel to (2), we have

$$PA' + QB' + RC' = 0 \dots\dots\dots (5).$$

From (4) and (5) we have

$$\frac{P}{BC' - B'C} = \frac{Q}{CA' - C'A} = \frac{R}{AB' - A'B}.$$

The equation of a plane through (1) parallel to (2) is therefore

$$(BC' - B'C)(x - \alpha) + (CA' - C'A)(y - \beta) + (AB' - A'B)(z - \gamma) = 0 \quad (6).$$

Similarly the equation of a plane through (2) parallel to (1) is

$$(BC' - B'C)(x - \alpha') + (CA' - C'A)(y - \beta') + (AB' - A'B)(z - \gamma') = 0 \quad (7).$$

The length of the perpendicular from the origin on (6) is

$$\frac{(BC' - B'C)\alpha + (CA' - C'A)\beta + (AB' - A'B)\gamma}{\sqrt{(BC' - B'C)^2 + (CA' - C'A)^2 + (AB' - A'B)^2}},$$

and the length of the perpendicular on (7) is

$$\frac{(BC' - B'C)\alpha' + (CA' - C'A)\beta' + (AB' - A'B)\gamma'}{\sqrt{(BC' - B'C)^2 + (CA' - C'A)^2 + (AB' - A'B)^2}}.$$

The difference of these, or

$$\frac{(BC' - B'C)(\alpha - \alpha') + (CA' - C'A)(\beta - \beta') + (AB' - A'B)(\gamma - \gamma')}{\sqrt{(BC' - B'C)^2 + (CA' - C'A)^2 + (AB' - A'B)^2}}$$

is clearly the perpendicular distance between the two given lines.

The equations of the line AB can be obtained by finding the equations of two planes, one of which contains the straight line BC and is perpendicular to the plane (6), and the other contains the line AD and is perpendicular to the same plane. Each of these planes evidently contains the straight line AB , and their equations considered as simultaneous determine the line. The requisite conditions for the two planes will be found in Articles 24 and 29.

31. *To find the condition that two straight lines whose equations are given may intersect.*

Let the equations of the straight lines be

$$\frac{x - \alpha}{A} = \frac{y - \beta}{B} = \frac{z - \gamma}{C} \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

$$\frac{x - \alpha'}{A'} = \frac{y - \beta'}{B'} = \frac{z - \gamma'}{C'} \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

Then if they intersect, a plane can be made to pass through both of them. Let this plane be

$$Px + Qy + Rz = D.$$

Since this contains the line (1) we have, by Art. 29,

$$Pa + Q\beta + R\gamma = D \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

$$PA + QB + RC = 0 \dots\dots\dots (4).$$

And since it contains the line (2) we have

$$Pa' + Q\beta' + R\gamma' = D \dots\dots\dots (5),$$

$$PA' + QB' + RC' = 0 \dots\dots\dots (6).$$

From (3) and (5) we have

$$P(\alpha - \alpha') + Q(\beta - \beta') + R(\gamma - \gamma') = 0 \dots\dots\dots (7).$$

And eliminating P, Q, R from (4), (6) and (7) we get with the usual notation of determinants,

$$\begin{vmatrix} A & B & C \\ A' & B' & C' \\ \alpha - \alpha' & \beta - \beta' & \gamma - \gamma' \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

or

$$(\alpha - \alpha')(BC' - B'C) + (\beta - \beta')(CA' - C'A) + (\gamma - \gamma')(AB' - A'B) = 0.$$

A result which might have been obtained from the last article by the consideration that if two straight lines intersect their shortest distance vanishes.

If the two straight lines be given by the equations

$$\left. \begin{aligned} Ax + By + Cz &= D \\ A'x + B'y + C'z &= D' \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (8),$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} Px + Qy + Rz &= S \\ P'x + Q'y + R'z &= S' \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (9),$$

the condition of intersection is obtained from the consideration that these four equations must be able to be satisfied by the same values of x, y, z . The condition for this is

$$\begin{vmatrix} A & B & C & D \\ A' & B' & C' & D' \\ P & Q & R & S \\ P' & Q' & R' & S' \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

EXAMPLES. CHAPTER II.

1. Find the equations of a straight line passing through the point $(1, 2, 3)$ and whose direction-cosines are proportional to $\sqrt{3}$, 1 and $2\sqrt{3}$.

2. Find the equations of the straight line joining the two points whose co-ordinates are $(1, 2, 3)$ and $(3, 2, 1)$ respectively.

3. Find the equations of the sides of the triangle formed by joining the points $(1, 2, 3)$, $(3, 2, 1)$, $(2, 3, 1)$. Deduce the values of the angles of the triangle.

4. Find the equation of the plane which passes through the three points in the last question, and the length of the perpendicular on it from the origin.

5. Find the equations of a straight line which passes through the point $(1, 2, 3)$, and is perpendicular to the plane

$$x + 2y + 3z = 6.$$

6. Find the equations of a straight line which passes through the point $(1, 2, 3)$, and is perpendicular to the two straight lines in questions (1) and (2).

7. Find the equation of a plane passing through two given points and perpendicular to a given plane.

8. Find the equations of a straight line passing through the point $(1, 2, 3)$ and parallel to the plane in question (4) and to the plane of xy .

9. Find the equation of a plane passing through the point $(2, 3, 4)$ and the straight line in question (1).

10. Find the equations of a straight line passing through the point $(2, 3, 4)$ and perpendicular to the straight line in question (1).

11. Find the equation of a plane which passes through a given point, and is perpendicular to each of two given planes.

12. Shew that the equation of a plane in oblique co-ordinates can be put in the form

$$x \cos \alpha + y \cos \beta + z \cos \gamma = p,$$

where p is the length of the perpendicular on the plane from the origin, and α, β, γ the angles which it makes with the axes.

13. Shew that if α, β, γ be the angles between any straight line and the axes of co-ordinates, l, m, n the direction-ratios of the line, and λ, μ, ν have the meanings given in Art. 13,

$$\cos \alpha = l + m \cos \nu + n \cos \mu,$$

$$\cos \beta = m + n \cos \lambda + l \cos \nu,$$

$$\cos \gamma = n + l \cos \mu + m \cos \lambda.$$

14. Deduce the conditions that in oblique co-ordinates the straight line

$$\frac{x}{l} = \frac{y}{m} = \frac{z}{n}$$

may be perpendicular to the plane

$$Ax + By + Cz = D.$$

15. Shew that the locus of a point which moves so as always to be equidistant from two given points, is a plane which bisects at right angles the straight line joining the two points.

16. What loci are represented by each of the equations

$$f(x) = 0; f(r) = 0; f(\theta) = 0; f(\phi) = 0;$$

where r, θ, ϕ are the usual polar co-ordinates?

17. Interpret the equations:

$$(1) \quad \theta = 0; \quad (2) \quad \begin{cases} \theta = \alpha, \\ \phi = \beta; \end{cases} \quad (3) \quad \begin{cases} \phi = 0, \\ r = \alpha. \end{cases}$$

18. Find the polar equation of a plane.

19. Find the angle between the two lines given by

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x + y + z &= 3 \\ 3x + 4y + 5z &= 12 \end{aligned} \right\} (1), \text{ and } x = y = z \quad (2).$$

20. If the vertices of a tetrahedron lie on four straight lines passing through one point, and two of the faces pass each through a fixed point, each of the remaining faces shall pass through a fixed point.

21. Shew that through two given points (a, b, c) , (a', b', c') , two planes may be drawn cutting off from the axes intercepts whose sum is zero; and these two planes will be at right angles to each other if

$$\frac{1}{a-a'} + \frac{1}{b-b'} + \frac{1}{c-c'} = 0.$$

22. Find the cosine of the angle between the two straight lines represented by

$$\begin{aligned} x + y + z &= 0, \\ \frac{3}{y-z} + \frac{5}{z-x} - \frac{8}{x-y} &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

23. Find the condition that the two straight lines whose direction-cosines are given by the equations

$$\begin{aligned} Al + Bm + Cn &= 0, \\ Pl^2 + Qm^2 + Rn^2 &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

may be at right angles to each other.

24. If the co-ordinates of four points be $a-b, a-c, a-d; b-c, b-d, b-a; c-d, c-a, c-b; d-a, d-b, d-c$, respectively, prove that the straight line joining the middle points of any two opposite edges of the tetrahedron formed by joining the points, will pass through the origin.

25. Shew analytically that the least distance between two straight lines is perpendicular to each of them.

26. If λ, μ, ν, ρ be the angles which the normal to any plane makes with the perpendiculars p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4 from the angular points of a tetrahedron on the opposite faces, prove that

$$\frac{\cos \lambda}{p_1} + \frac{\cos \mu}{p_2} + \frac{\cos \nu}{p_3} + \frac{\cos \rho}{p_4} = 0.$$

27. If x, y be the lengths of two of the straight lines joining the middle points of opposite edges of a tetrahedron, ω the angle between these lines, and a, a' those edges of the tetrahedron which are not met by either of the lines, prove that

$$\cos \omega = \frac{a^2 - a'^2}{4xy}.$$

28. Prove that if the three straight lines, each of which is perpendicular respectively to each pair of three straight lines, be at right angles to each other, the other three straight lines are also at right angles to each other.

29. Find the shortest distance between the diagonal of a cube and any edge which it does not meet.

30. Find the area of the triangle formed by joining the three points where the plane

$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} = 1$$

cuts the axes.

31. From the origin are drawn three equal straight lines of length p , such that the inclinations of the first to the axes of x, y, z , respectively, are the same as those of the second to y, z, x , and of the third to z, x, y . A plane is drawn perpendicular to each of them through its extremity. Find the co-ordinates of the point of intersection of these three planes and the equations of the line joining it with the origin.

32. A straight line is drawn from the origin to meet the straight line

$$\frac{x-a}{l} = \frac{y-b}{m} = \frac{z-c}{n}$$

at right angles. Shew that its equations are

$$\frac{x}{a-lt} = \frac{y}{b-mt} = \frac{z}{c-nt},$$

where

$$t = \frac{al + bm + cn}{l^2 + m^2 + n^2}.$$

33. A plane cuts the six edges of a tetrahedron in six points; six other points are taken, one in each edge so as to cut it harmonically: prove that the six planes through these points and the opposite edges of the tetrahedron all meet in one point.

CHAPTER III.

ON CERTAIN SURFACES OF THE SECOND ORDER.

32. We have shewn that the general equation of the first degree represents a plane. Before proceeding to the discussion of the general equation of the second degree, we shall find the equations of certain surfaces included in the class represented by the equation of the second degree.

33. *The Sphere.*

A sphere is a surface every point of which is at a constant distance from a fixed point called the centre. The constant distance is called the radius.

Let a, b, c be the co-ordinates of the centre, r the radius, x, y, z the co-ordinates of any point on the surface. Then the distance of the point (x, y, z) from the centre is equal to

$$\sqrt{(x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2 + (z-c)^2}.$$

But this distance must equal the radius r . Hence for all points on the surface

$$\sqrt{(x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2 + (z-c)^2} = r,$$

or
$$(x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2 + (z-c)^2 = r^2 \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

which is the equation required.

Conversely any equation of the form

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + Ax + By + Cz + D = 0$$

represents a sphere. For it can be put into the form

$$\left(x + \frac{A}{2}\right)^2 + \left(y + \frac{B}{2}\right)^2 + \left(z + \frac{C}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}{4} - D,$$

and, comparing this with (1), we see that it represents a sphere whose centre is at a point $\left(-\frac{A}{2}, -\frac{B}{2}, -\frac{C}{2}\right)$ and whose radius is

$$\sqrt{\frac{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}{4}} - D.$$

34. The Cone.

A cone is a surface generated by a straight line which always passes through a fixed point called the vertex, and through a fixed curve.

We shall only discuss in this and the next Article the case when the fixed curve is a plane curve of the second degree.

Take the plane of the curve as the plane of xy , and let the equation of the curve be

$$Ax^2 + Cy^2 + Ex = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

to which form the equation of any conic section can be reduced; and let α, β, γ be the co-ordinates of the vertex.

∴ The equations of any straight line through the vertex are

$$\frac{x - \alpha}{l} = \frac{y - \beta}{m} = \frac{z - \gamma}{n} \dots\dots\dots (2);$$

when this meets the plane of xy we have $z = 0$, and therefore

$$x = \alpha - \frac{l}{n}\gamma, \quad y = \beta - \frac{m}{n}\gamma.$$

These values of x and y must satisfy the equation (1), since the line always passes through some point in the curve represented by (1). Hence we have

$$A\left(\alpha - \frac{l}{n}\gamma\right)^2 + C\left(\beta - \frac{m}{n}\gamma\right)^2 + E\left(\alpha - \frac{l}{n}\gamma\right) = 0;$$

or, multiplying by n^2 ,

$$A(n\alpha - l\gamma)^2 + C(n\beta - m\gamma)^2 + En(n\alpha - l\gamma) = 0.$$

This is a relation which must be satisfied by l, m, n if the

straight line (2) meet the curve (1). But if (x, y, z) be any point in (2) we have

$$\frac{l}{x-\alpha} = \frac{m}{y-\beta} = \frac{n}{z-\gamma}.$$

Consequently, if (x, y, z) be any point in any straight line joining (α, β, γ) with some point of the curve (1), we must have

$$A \{ \alpha (z - \gamma) - \gamma (x - \alpha) \}^2 + C \{ \beta (z - \gamma) - \gamma (y - \beta) \}^2 \\ + E (z - \gamma) \{ \alpha (z - \gamma) - \gamma (x - \alpha) \} = 0;$$

or reducing,

$$A (az - \gamma x)^2 + C (\beta z - \gamma y)^2 + E (z - \gamma) (az - \gamma x) = 0 \dots\dots (3),$$

which is therefore the equation of the cone.

If we transfer the origin to the point (α, β, γ) we must put

$$x = x' + \alpha, \quad y = y' + \beta, \quad z = z' + \gamma,$$

and the equation becomes

$$A (az' - \gamma x')^2 + C (\beta z' - \gamma y')^2 + Ez' (az' - \gamma x') = 0,$$

of which every term is of the second degree in x', y', z' . The equation of a cone of the second degree whose vertex is at the origin is therefore homogeneous. Conversely every homogeneous equation of the second degree represents a cone whose vertex is at the origin. For let

$$Px^2 + Qy^2 + Rz^2 + P'yz + Q'zx + R'xy = 0 \dots\dots\dots (4),$$

be the equation. And let x_1, y_1, z_1 be the co-ordinates of any point on the locus. Then the equations of the straight line joining (x, y, z) with the origin are

$$\frac{x}{x_1} = \frac{y}{y_1} = \frac{z}{z_1} \dots\dots\dots (5).$$

But, since (x_1, y_1, z_1) is a point in (4),

$$Px_1^2 + Qy_1^2 + Rz_1^2 + P'y_1z_1 + Q'z_1x_1 + R'x_1y_1 = 0,$$

and therefore by (5), if (x, y, z) be any point in (5),

$$Px^2 + Qy^2 + Rz^2 + P'yz + Q'zx + R'xy = 0.$$

Hence every point on the straight line joining the origin with (x_1, y_1, z_1) lies on the surface. Thus, the surface is generated by a straight line which always passes through the origin, and is therefore a cone.

35. *The Cylinder.*

A cylinder is a surface generated by a straight line which always passes through a fixed curve and remains parallel to itself.

Let the plane of the curve be taken as the plane of xy , and let its equation be

$$Ax^2 + Cy^2 + Ex = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

Also let l, m, n be the direction-cosines of the straight line to which the generating line always continues parallel. Let $\alpha, \beta, 0$ be the co-ordinates of the point in the curve (1) through which any generating line passes. The equations of this line will therefore be

$$\frac{x - \alpha}{l} = \frac{y - \beta}{m} = \frac{z}{n} \dots\dots\dots (2);$$

$$\therefore \alpha = x - \frac{lz}{n}, \quad \beta = y - \frac{mz}{n}.$$

But α, β are the co-ordinates of some point in (1), and therefore we have by substitution

$$A \left(x - \frac{lz}{n} \right)^2 + C \left(y - \frac{mz}{n} \right)^2 + E \left(x - \frac{lz}{n} \right) = 0,$$

$$\text{or} \quad A (nx - lz)^2 + C (ny - mz)^2 + nE (nx - lz) = 0 \dots\dots (3),$$

which, being a relation satisfied by the co-ordinates of any point in any one of the generating lines, is the equation of the surface.

36. *The Ellipsoid.*

The ellipsoid is a surface generated by a variable ellipse which always moves parallel to itself, and has its vertices on two ellipses whose planes are perpendicular to each other and to the plane of the moving ellipse, and which have one axis common.

Whence substituting in (1)

$$\frac{z^2}{c^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 - \frac{x^2}{a^2};$$

$$\text{or } \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \dots \dots \dots (4).$$

If the two semi-axes OC and OB be equal, it can be seen from (2) and (3) that MR and MS are also equal. Now an ellipse whose axes are equal is a circle. Hence the surface in this case would be generated by the revolution of the ellipse BOA round OA , and its equation becomes

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2 + z^2}{b^2} = 1.$$

The surface is called an oblate or prolate spheroid according as the semi-axis a is less or greater than b . If all the three semi-axes OA , OB , OC be equal, the equation becomes

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2,$$

which shews that the surface in that case becomes a sphere whose centre is at O .

37. *The Hyperboloid of one Sheet.*

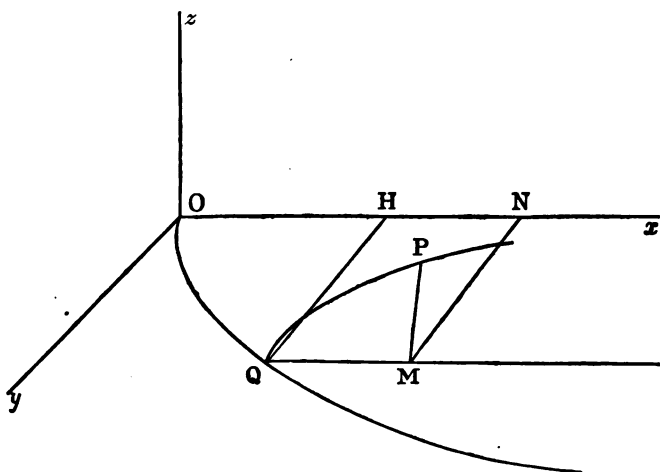
The hyperboloid of one sheet is generated by a variable ellipse which moves parallel to itself, and has its vertices on two hyperbolas whose planes are perpendicular to each other and to the plane of the moving ellipse, and which have a common conjugate axis.

Let AQ be one hyperbola in the plane of zx , BR the other in the plane of yz , and RPQ any position of the moving ellipse, RM and QM its semi-axes, and P any point on it. Let $OA = a$, $OB = b$, and OC , the common conjugate semi-axis, $= c$. Draw PN parallel to MR to meet MQ in N . Let $OM = z$, $MN = x$, $NP = y$. Then from the ellipse RPQ ,

$$\frac{y^2}{MR^2} + \frac{x^2}{MQ^2} = 1,$$

from the hyperbola AQ , $\frac{MQ^2}{a^2} = 1 + \frac{z^2}{c^2}$,

in it, l' its latus rectum, and let l be the latus rectum of the fixed parabola. Draw PM parallel to Oz to meet the axis of the



moving parabola in M , and draw QH and MN parallel to the axis of y .

Then from the parabola PQ ,

$$PM^2 = z^2 = l' \cdot QM,$$

and from the parabola QO ,

$$\begin{aligned} QH^2 = y^2 &= l \cdot OH = lx - l \cdot QM \\ &= lx - \frac{lz^2}{l'}; \end{aligned}$$

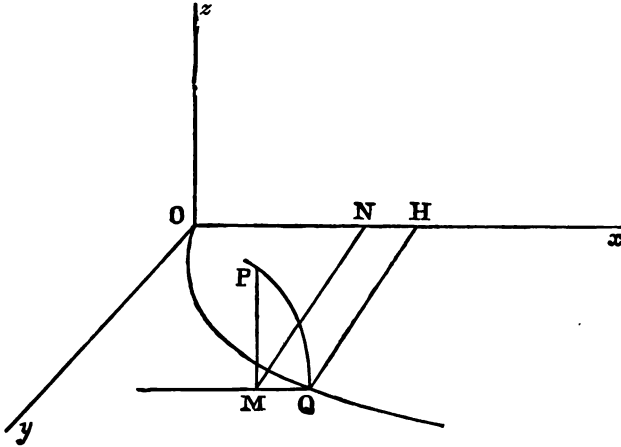
$$\therefore \frac{y^2}{l} + \frac{z^2}{l'} = x.$$

40. The Hyperbolic Paraboloid.

This is generated in the same manner as the last surface except that the concavities are turned in opposite directions.

Let OQ be the fixed parabola in the plane of xy , PQ any position of the moving parabola parallel to the plane of xz , P any point in it. Draw PM parallel to Oz , MN and QH

parallel to Oy . Let l and l' be the latera recta of the two parabolas OQ, PQ .



From the parabola PQ ,

$$PM^2 = z^2 = l' \cdot QM,$$

from the parabola OQ ,

$$\begin{aligned} QH^2 &= y^2 = l \cdot OH \\ &= l \cdot (x + QM) \\ &= lx + \frac{lz^2}{l'}; \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{y^2}{l} - \frac{z^2}{l'} = x.$$

The two paraboloids are both included in the equation

$$By^2 + Cz^2 = x.$$

We shall shew hereafter that any equation of the second degree in x, y, z can be reduced to that of one of the surfaces whose equations we have considered in this chapter.

41. *Asymptotic surfaces.*

The equation of the hyperboloid of one sheet is

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

which can be put into the form

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{z}{c} &= \left(\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left(1 - \frac{a^2 b^2}{a^2 y^2 + b^2 x^2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= \left(\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{ab}{2(a^2 y^2 + b^2 x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} + \dots,\end{aligned}$$

where the remaining terms contain higher powers of $a^2 y^2 + b^2 x^2$ in the denominator.

Hence, if we increase x or y , or both, indefinitely, the value of z approaches indefinitely near to

$$c \sqrt{\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2}}.$$

And if we construct the surface

$$\frac{z^2}{c^2} = \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

(which by Art. 34 represents a cone whose vertex is the origin), the ordinate of this surface parallel to Oz , corresponding to any given values of x and y , approaches indefinitely near to equality with the ordinate of the hyperboloid corresponding to the same values of x and y , when these values are increased indefinitely; that is, the cone (2) is asymptotic to the hyperboloid.

Similarly the cone whose equation is

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 0,$$

is asymptotic to the surface

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1.$$

42. The equation of the hyperbolic paraboloid is

$$\frac{y^2}{l} - \frac{z^2}{l'} = x \dots\dots\dots (1);$$

$$\therefore y = \pm \sqrt{\frac{l}{l'}} z \left(1 + \frac{l'x}{z^2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{l}{l'}} z \left(1 + \frac{l'x}{2z^2} + \dots \right) \\
 &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{l}{l'}} \left(z + \frac{l'x}{2z} + \dots \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

Now if z be increased indefinitely and x be not very large, the second and all the succeeding terms of the series on the right will diminish indefinitely. Hence the equations

$$y = \pm \sqrt{\frac{l}{l'}} z \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

represent two planes which are asymptotic to the surface (1) at points for which y and z are increased indefinitely while x remains finite.

EXAMPLES. CHAPTER III.

1. Find the polar equation of a sphere, any point not the centre being the pole. Shew that if through a fixed point O any chord OPQ be drawn meeting a sphere in P and Q , the rectangle $OP \cdot OQ$ is invariable.

2. From any point O a straight line is drawn to meet a given plane in P . In OP a point Q is taken so that the rectangle $OP \cdot OQ$ is equal to a given constant k^2 . Find the locus of Q .

3. From any point O a straight line is drawn to meet a given sphere in P . In OP a point Q is taken so that the rectangle $OP \cdot OQ$ is equal to a given constant k^2 . Find the locus of Q .

4. Shew that if through any point of a sphere a plane be drawn perpendicular to the straight line joining the centre with that point, the plane will only meet the sphere in that one point.

5. A and B are two fixed points, P a point which moves so that PA is to PB in a constant ratio. Find the locus of P .

6. A and B are two fixed points, P a point which moves so that the angle APB is a right angle. Find the locus of P .

7. Find the surface generated by the line of intersection of two planes which pass each through a fixed straight line and are at right angles to each other.

8. Shew that all the points of intersection of two spheres lie on a circle whose plane is perpendicular to the straight line joining the centres of the spheres.

9. About three fixed points as centres, spheres are described having variable radii which are always in the same proportion to each other. Shew that they always intersect two and two on three fixed spheres, and that these three spheres have one circle common.

10. Prove that the planes of the three circles in which three spheres intersect each other two and two all intersect in a straight line which is perpendicular to the plane containing the centres of the three spheres.

11. Prove that the six planes of intersection of four spheres two and two have one point common to them all.

12. Shew that if each of six equal spheres intersects all the rest but one, so that the radii at the line of intersection are inclined at 60° , the portion of space common to all will have eight solid angles coinciding with those of a cube whose side is $\frac{1}{\sqrt{18}}$ of the diameter of the sphere.

13. A straight line moves so that three given points of it lie respectively in three planes at right angles to each other. Shew that a fourth point in the straight line, whose distances from the other three are respectively a , b , c , traces out an ellipsoid.

14. The two straight lines

$$\frac{x \pm a}{O} = \frac{\pm y}{\cos \alpha} = \frac{z}{\sin \alpha}$$

meet the axis of x in O , O' , and P , P' are points on the two

lines such that $OP \cdot OP' = c^2$; shew that the surface traced out by the straight line PP' is the hyperboloid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{c^2 \cos^2 \alpha} + \frac{z^2}{c^2 \sin^2 \alpha} = 1,$$

P, P' being taken on the same side of the plane xy .

15. Find the surface generated by a straight line which revolves round a fixed straight line which it does not meet.

16. Find the surface which is the locus of the family of curves defined by the equations

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2 \text{ and } y^2 + z^2 = n^2 a^2 - c^2,$$

where a is a variable parameter and c an absolute constant; and discuss its form for different values of n .

17. A perpendicular PN is let fall from a point P in a right cone on a plane through the vertex perpendicular to the axis, and a point P' is taken in PN or PN produced such that $PN \cdot P'N$ is constant. Find the locus of P' .

CHAPTER IV.

TRANSFORMATION OF CO-ORDINATES.

43. MANY of the equations which we shall have occasion to employ will be much simplified by a proper choice of axes. It is necessary therefore to investigate the relations which hold between the co-ordinates of any point when referred to two different sets of axes.

The simplest case is that in which the directions of the two sets of axes are identical, the origin only being different.

Let x, y, z be the co-ordinates of P referred to the old set of axes; x', y', z' , the co-ordinates of the same point referred to the new set. Let α, β, γ be the co-ordinates of the new origin referred to the old axes. Then the distance of P from the old plane of yz is equal to the distance of P from the new plane of yz together with the distance between these two planes, or

$$x = x' + \alpha.$$

Similarly

$$y = y' + \beta,$$

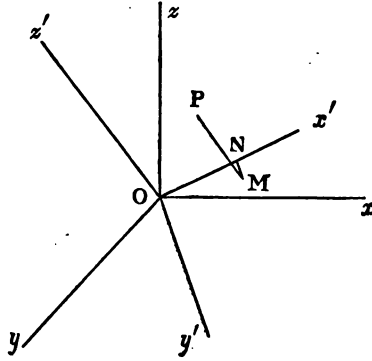
$$z = z' + \gamma.$$

These results will hold whether the axes be oblique or rectangular.

44. *To find the co-ordinates of a point P referred to one set of rectangular axes, in terms of the co-ordinates of the same point referred to another set of axes, also rectangular, with the same origin.*

Let Ox, Oy, Oz be the old axes; Ox', Oy', Oz' the new.

Let x, y, z be the co-ordinates of P referred to the old axes;



x', y', z' the co-ordinates of the same point referred to the new axes. Let l_1, m_1, n_1 be the direction-cosines of Ox' referred to Ox, Oy, Oz ; l_2, m_2, n_2 those of Oy' and l_3, m_3, n_3 those of Oz' .

Through P draw PM parallel to Oz' to meet the plane $Ox'y'$ in M , and through M draw MN parallel to Oy' to meet Ox' in N . Then $ON = x', NM = y', MP = z'$.

Also the projection of OP on Ox is x . And the projections of ON, NM, MP on Ox are l_1x', l_2y', l_3z' , respectively, since l_1, l_2, l_3 are the cosines of the angles between Ox and ON, NM and MP , respectively. But the projection of OP on any straight line is equal to the sum of the projections of ON, NM and MP on the same line. Hence

$$x = l_1x' + l_2y' + l_3z'.$$

Similarly by projecting on the lines Oy and Oz we get

$$y = m_1x' + m_2y' + m_3z',$$

$$z = n_1x' + n_2y' + n_3z'.$$

The nine quantities $l_1, m_1, n_1, l_2, m_2, n_2, l_3, m_3, n_3$ are not independent, but are connected by six relations. For since l_1, m_1, n_1 are the *direction-cosines* of Ox' , we have

$$l_1^2 + m_1^2 + n_1^2 = 1.$$

Similarly

$$l_2^2 + m_2^2 + n_2^2 = 1,$$

$$l_3^2 + m_3^2 + n_3^2 = 1.$$

Also the cosine of the angle between Oy' and Oz' is equal to $l_2l_3 + m_2m_3 + n_2n_3$; but this angle being a right angle, its cosine is equal to zero;

$$\therefore l_2l_3 + m_2m_3 + n_2n_3 = 0.$$

Similarly

$$l_3l_1 + m_3m_1 + n_3n_1 = 0,$$

$$l_1l_2 + m_1m_2 + n_1n_2 = 0.$$

These relations can be replaced by the six equations

$$l_1^2 + l_2^2 + l_3^2 = 1,$$

$$m_1^2 + m_2^2 + m_3^2 = 1,$$

$$n_1^2 + n_2^2 + n_3^2 = 1,$$

$$m_1n_1 + m_2n_2 + m_3n_3 = 0,$$

$$n_1l_1 + n_2l_2 + n_3l_3 = 0,$$

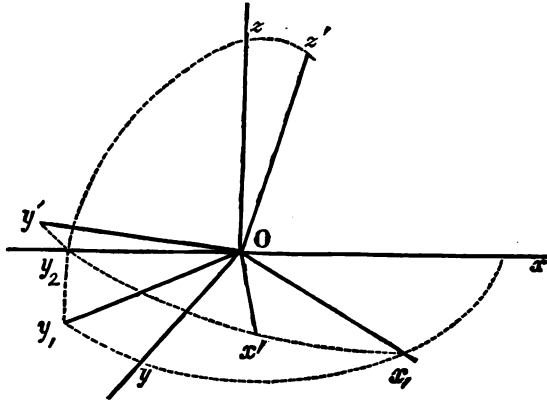
$$l_1m_1 + l_2m_2 + l_3m_3 = 0.$$

These equations can be algebraically deduced from the previous set, but they can be more easily proved independently thus:

l_1, m_1, n_1 are the cosines of the angles between Ox' and Ox, Oy, Oz ; l_2, m_2, n_2 those of the angles between Oy' and Ox, Oy, Oz ; and l_3, m_3, n_3 of the angles between Oz' and Ox, Oy, Oz . Consequently l_1, l_2, l_3 are the cosines of the angles between Ox and Ox', Oy', Oz' ; m_1, m_2, m_3 those of the angles between Oy and Ox', Oy', Oz' ; and n_1, n_2, n_3 those of the angles between Oz and Ox', Oy', Oz' . Considering Ox', Oy', Oz' as axes, and remembering that Ox, Oy, Oz are mutually at right angles, we obtain the above formulæ at once.

45. The formulæ given in the last Article are extremely useful, and from their symmetrical character are easy to remember. They are liable to the objection that nine constants are introduced of which six are superfluous, and other formulæ have been proposed which employ only three constants.

Let Ox, Oy, Oz be the old axes; Ox', Oy', Oz' the new ones. Let the plane of $x'y'$ cut the plane of xy in Ox_1 , and let a plane through Oz and Oz' , which is therefore by Euclid, XI. 18, perpendicular to the planes of xy and $x'y'$, cut these planes in Oy_1, Oy_2 , respectively.



Then since Oz is perpendicular to the plane of xy it is perpendicular to Ox_1 , and since Oz' is perpendicular to the plane of $x'y'$, it also is perpendicular to Ox_1 . Hence Ox_1 is perpendicular to the lines Oz and Oz' , and is therefore perpendicular to the plane in which they lie, and therefore perpendicular to Oy_1 , Oy_2 . Hence by Euclid, XI. *Def.* 6, the angle y_1Oy_2 is the angle between the planes of xy and $x'y'$. Let this angle be called θ , and let the angle between Ox and Ox_1 be called ϕ , and the angle between Ox_1 and Ox' be called ψ .

Let x, y, z be the co-ordinates of any point P referred to the axes Ox, Oy, Oz . Then if we take Ox_1, Oy_1 , and Oz as axes, the ordinate z will be unaltered, and if x_1, y_1 be the new co-ordinates parallel to Ox_1, Oy_1 , we have by the ordinary formulæ of transformation in plane co-ordinates,

$$x = x_1 \cos \phi - y_1 \sin \phi,$$

$$y = x_1 \sin \phi + y_1 \cos \phi.$$

Again, if we take Ox_1, Oy_2, Oz' as axes, the x_1 will be unaltered, and if y_2, z' be the new co-ordinates parallel to Oy_2, Oz' , we have

$$y_1 = y_2 \cos \theta - z' \sin \theta,$$

$$z = y_2 \sin \theta + z' \cos \theta.$$

And lastly, taking Ox', Oy', Oz' as axes, the z' will be unaltered, and we get

$$x_1 = x' \cos \psi - y' \sin \psi,$$

$$y_1 = x' \sin \psi + y' \cos \psi.$$

And, making the substitutions for x_1, y_1, z_1 , we get finally

$$x = x' (\cos \phi \cos \psi - \sin \phi \sin \psi \cos \theta)$$

$$- y' (\sin \psi \cos \phi + \cos \theta \cos \psi \sin \phi) + z' \sin \phi \sin \theta,$$

$$y = x' (\sin \phi \cos \psi + \cos \phi \sin \psi \cos \theta)$$

$$- y' (\sin \phi \sin \psi - \cos \phi \cos \psi \cos \theta) - z' \sin \theta \cos \phi,$$

$$z = x' \sin \psi \sin \theta + y' \cos \psi \sin \theta + z' \cos \theta.$$

These are called Euler's Formulæ. They are useful in discussing the nature of the sections of surfaces, but their unsymmetrical character renders them difficult to remember.

46. If we wish to change both the origin and the direction of the axes we have only to combine the formulæ of Arts. 43 and 44. For changing the origin to a point whose co-ordinates are α, β, γ , and keeping the direction of the axes unchanged, we get $x = x_1 + \alpha, y = y_1 + \beta, z = z_1 + \gamma$. And then changing the directions of the axes we get

$$x_1 = l_1 x' + l_2 y' + l_3 z',$$

$$\text{or } x = l_1 x' + l_2 y' + l_3 z' + \alpha.$$

Similarly

$$y = m_1 x' + m_2 y' + m_3 z' + \beta,$$

$$z = n_1 x' + n_2 y' + n_3 z' + \gamma.$$

47. The formulæ for transformation of co-ordinates in Art. 44 hold also when the axes are oblique if l_i, m_i, n_i denote the *direction-ratios* of the new axis of x with respect to the old axes. The six relations which hold between the nine constants involved, which can be obtained from Art. 13, are in general very cumbrous.

48. A proof exactly similar to that given in Todhunter's *Conic Sections*, Art. 87, will shew that the degree of any expression involving x, y, z is unaltered by transformation of co-ordinates.

49. The following proposition is useful in many questions of transformation of co-ordinates.

The condition that the expression

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 + 2A'yz + 2B'zx + 2C'xy \dots (1)$$

should be the product of two linear expressions in x, y, z is

$$ABC + 2A'B'C - AA'^2 - BB'^2 - CC'^2 = 0.$$

For if one of the factors be

$$\lambda x + \mu y + \nu z \dots (2),$$

it is evident, by considering the coefficients of x^2, y^2 and z^2 in (1), that the other factor must be

$$\frac{A}{\lambda}x + \frac{B}{\mu}y + \frac{C}{\nu}z \dots (3).$$

Multiplying (2) by (3) and equating the coefficients of yz, zx and xy in the product, to those of the same terms in (1) we have

$$B\frac{\nu}{\mu} + C\frac{\mu}{\nu} = 2A',$$

$$C\frac{\lambda}{\nu} + A\frac{\nu}{\lambda} = 2B',$$

$$A\frac{\mu}{\lambda} + B\frac{\lambda}{\mu} = 2C',$$

whence by multiplication we get

$$8A'B'C = 2ABC + A\left(B^2\frac{\nu^2}{\mu^2} + C^2\frac{\mu^2}{\nu^2}\right) + B\left(C^2\frac{\lambda^2}{\nu^2} + A^2\frac{\nu^2}{\lambda^2}\right) + C\left(A^2\frac{\mu^2}{\lambda^2} + B^2\frac{\lambda^2}{\mu^2}\right)$$

$$= 2ABC + A(4A'^2 - 2BC) + B(4B'^2 - 2CA) + C(4C'^2 - 2AB),$$

or transposing and dividing by 4,

$$2A'B'C' + ABC - AA'^2 - BB'^2 - CC'^2 = 0.$$

The expression $2A'B'C' + ABC - AA'^2 - BB'^2 - CC'^2$ is called *the discriminant* of the expression (1).

50. It is evident that in any transformation of co-ordinates from one set of axes to another, the origin being unchanged, the expression $x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ will be transformed into $x'^2 + y'^2 + z'^2$ if both sets of axes be rectangular; or the expression

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2yz \cos \lambda + 2zx \cos \mu + 2xy \cos \nu$$

will be transformed into

$$x'^2 + y'^2 + z'^2 + 2y'z' \cos \lambda' + 2z'x' \cos \mu' + 2x'y' \cos \nu'$$

if the axes are oblique, the expressions in each case representing the square of the distance of the point whose co-ordinates are considered, from the common origin.

Thus if the axes are rectangular, and the expression

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 + 2A'yz + 2B'zx + 2C'xy \dots (1)$$

become by transformation

$$Px'^2 + Qy'^2 + Rz'^2 + 2P'y'z' + 2Q'z'x' + 2R'x'y' \dots (2);$$

we shall have also the expression

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 + 2A'yz + 2B'zx + 2C'xy - \lambda (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) \dots (3),$$

where λ is any constant, transformed into

$$Px'^2 + Qy'^2 + Rz'^2 + 2P'y'z' + 2Q'z'x' + 2R'x'y' - \lambda (x'^2 + y'^2 + z'^2) \dots (4).$$

But if, for any values of λ the expression (3) be the product of two linear expressions in x, y, z , the expression (4) must, for the *same values* of λ , be the product of the two expressions in x', y', z' into which the former two would be reduced by the transformation. Hence the discriminant of (3) is identical with that of (4), or the two equations

$$(A - \lambda)(B - \lambda)(C - \lambda) - A'^2(A - \lambda) - B'^2(B - \lambda) - C'^2(C - \lambda) + 2A'B'C' = 0 \dots (5),$$

$$(P - \lambda)(Q - \lambda)(R - \lambda) - P'^2(P - \lambda) - Q'^2(Q - \lambda) - R'^2(R - \lambda) + 2P'Q'R' = 0 \dots (6),$$

are identical, and satisfied by the same values of λ . Thus the coefficients of the different powers of λ in these equations must be equal, and we have

$$\left. \begin{aligned} A + B + C &= P + Q + R, \\ BC + CA + AB - A'^2 - B'^2 - C'^2 \\ &= QR + RP + PQ - P'^2 - Q'^2 - R'^2, \\ ABC + 2A'B'C' - AA'^2 - BB'^2 - CC'^2 \\ &= PQR + 2P'Q'R' - PP'^2 - QQ'^2 - RR'^2 \end{aligned} \right\} (7)$$

51. As a particular case of the foregoing, let us suppose if possible, as it will be proved to be hereafter, that the expression (1) is transformed into an expression of the form

$$Px'^2 + Qy'^2 + Rz'^2.$$

The equation (6) then becomes

$$(P - \lambda)(Q - \lambda)(R - \lambda) = 0,$$

and the roots of this equation are P, Q, R , the coefficients of x^2, y^2, z^2 in the transformed expression. These coefficients are therefore the roots of the equation (5) with which (6) is identical, namely,

$$(A - \lambda)(B - \lambda)(C - \lambda) - A^2(A - \lambda) - B^2(B - \lambda) - C^2(C - \lambda) + 2A'B'C' = 0.$$

Another proof of this result will be given hereafter (Art. 86).

EXAMPLES. CHAPTER IV.

1. The co-ordinates of a point are (1, 2, 3). Find its co-ordinates relative to new axes whose equations are $x = y = z$; $2x = -y = 2z$; $x = -z, y = 0$.

2. Transform the expression $xy + yz + zx$ to the new axes in the last question.

3. Shew that $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + yz + zx + xy$ can be reduced by transformation of co-ordinates to the form $A(x'^2 + y'^2) + Bz'^2$.

4. From the formulæ in Art. 44 prove that

$$l_1 = m_2 n_3 - m_3 n_2, \quad l_2 = m_3 n_1 - m_1 n_3, \quad l_3 = m_1 n_2 - m_2 n_1.$$

5. Find the condition that the two straight lines whose direction-cosines are given by the equations

$$Al^2 + Bm^2 + Cn^2 = 0,$$

$$Pl + Qm + Rn = 0,$$

may be at right angles.

6. Find the values of P, Q, R when the expression

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 4xy - 4yz - 4zx$$

is transformed into the form $Px'^2 + Qy'^2 + Rz'^2$.

CHAPTER V.

ON GENERATING LINES AND SECTIONS OF QUADRICS.

52. WE have seen (Arts. 34, 35) that the cone and cylinder admit of being generated by the motion of a straight line. This is also the case with the hyperboloid of one sheet and with the hyperbolic paraboloid, and with no other surfaces whose equations are of the second degree in x, y, z .

Surfaces whose equations are of the second degree in (x, y, z) are called *Quadrics*.

53. *On the generating lines of the hyperboloid of one sheet.*

The equation of the hyperboloid of one sheet is

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1,$$

$$\text{or } \frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 - \frac{y^2}{b^2} \dots \dots \dots (1).$$

This equation is satisfied by all values of x, y, z which satisfy either of the pairs of equations

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{x}{a} - \frac{z}{c} &= \mu \left(1 - \frac{y}{b}\right) \\ \frac{x}{a} + \frac{z}{c} &= \frac{1}{\mu} \left(1 + \frac{y}{b}\right) \end{aligned} \right\} \dots \dots \dots (2),$$

$$\text{or } \left. \begin{aligned} \frac{x}{a} - \frac{z}{c} &= \mu \left(1 + \frac{y}{b}\right) \\ \frac{x}{a} + \frac{z}{c} &= \frac{1}{\mu} \left(1 - \frac{y}{b}\right) \end{aligned} \right\} \dots \dots \dots (3),$$

whatever be the value of μ . Each of these pairs represents a straight line. There are thus two systems of straight lines lying wholly on the surface. We shall first prove that all the straight lines of one system intersect all the straight lines of the other; and secondly, that no two lines of the same system intersect one another.

54. The equations of any two straight lines of opposite systems are

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{x}{a} - \frac{z}{c} &= \mu \left(1 - \frac{y}{b} \right) \\ \frac{x}{a} + \frac{z}{c} &= \frac{1}{\mu} \left(1 + \frac{y}{b} \right) \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{x}{a} - \frac{z}{c} &= \mu' \left(1 + \frac{y}{b} \right) \\ \frac{x}{a} + \frac{z}{c} &= \frac{1}{\mu'} \left(1 - \frac{y}{b} \right) \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

And if the straight lines represented by these equations meet, these four equations must be satisfied by the same values of x, y, z . But the four equations are all satisfied if we take

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{x}{a} - \frac{z}{c} &= \mu \left(1 - \frac{y}{b} \right) \\ \frac{x}{a} + \frac{z}{c} &= \frac{1}{\mu} \left(1 + \frac{y}{b} \right) \\ \text{and } \mu' \left(1 + \frac{y}{b} \right) &= \mu \left(1 - \frac{y}{b} \right) \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (3).$$

From which we obtain

$$\frac{y}{b} = \frac{\mu - \mu'}{\mu + \mu'}, \quad \frac{x}{a} = \frac{1 + \mu\mu'}{\mu + \mu'}, \quad \frac{z}{c} = \frac{1 - \mu\mu'}{\mu + \mu'} \dots\dots\dots (4).$$

Hence any two generating lines of opposite systems meet in a point.

Conversely, through any point of a hyperboloid of one sheet two straight lines can be drawn lying wholly on the surface. For if we assume the co-ordinates of the point to be x, y, z ; from equations (3) we can determine μ and μ' , and there-

fore the equations of the two generating lines through the point in question.

55. Secondly, no two lines of the same system intersect. For let their equations be

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{x}{a} - \frac{z}{c} &= \mu \left(1 - \frac{y}{b}\right) \\ \frac{x}{a} + \frac{z}{c} &= \frac{1}{\mu} \left(1 + \frac{y}{b}\right) \end{aligned} \right\},$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{x}{a} - \frac{z}{c} &= \mu' \left(1 - \frac{y}{b}\right) \\ \frac{x}{a} + \frac{z}{c} &= \frac{1}{\mu'} \left(1 + \frac{y}{b}\right) \end{aligned} \right\}.$$

From the first and third we get by subtraction,

$$(\mu - \mu') \left(1 - \frac{y}{b}\right) = 0;$$

therefore

$$\mu = \mu', \text{ or } y = b.$$

From the second and fourth we get by subtraction,

$$\left(\frac{1}{\mu} - \frac{1}{\mu'}\right) \left(1 + \frac{y}{b}\right) = 0;$$

$$\therefore \mu = \mu', \text{ or } y = -b.$$

Hence since we cannot have y equal both to b and $-b$ we must have $\mu = \mu'$, or the lines must coincide. Therefore no two lines of the same system intersect.

56. The equation of the Hyperbolic paraboloid is

$$\frac{y^2}{l} - \frac{z^2}{l'} = x,$$

which will be satisfied by all values of x, y, z , which satisfy either of the pairs of equations

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{y}{\sqrt{l}} + \frac{z}{\sqrt{l'}} &= \frac{x}{\mu} \\ \frac{y}{\sqrt{l}} - \frac{z}{\sqrt{l'}} &= \mu \end{aligned} \right\},$$

$$\text{or } \left. \begin{aligned} \frac{y}{\sqrt{l}} - \frac{z}{\sqrt{l'}} &= \frac{x}{\mu} \\ \frac{y}{\sqrt{l}} + \frac{z}{\sqrt{l'}} &= \mu \end{aligned} \right\}.$$

Hence in this case also there are two systems of straight lines lying wholly on the surface. A proof similar to that of the last two articles will shew that all the straight lines of one system intersect all those of the other, and that no two straight lines of the same system intersect one another.

57. We have shewn in the preceding articles that the hyperboloid of one sheet and the hyperbolic paraboloid admit of rectilinear generators; we shall now shew that these are the only surfaces among those which we have considered, besides the cone and cylinder, with which this is the case.

Let us first take the equation

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 = 1 \dots\dots\dots(1),$$

which includes the ellipsoid and the two hyperboloids; and if possible let the line whose equations are

$$\frac{x-\alpha}{l} = \frac{y-\beta}{m} = \frac{z-\gamma}{n} = r \dots\dots\dots(2),$$

lie wholly on the surface (1).

From (2),

$$x = \alpha + lr, \quad y = \beta + mr, \quad z = \gamma + nr;$$

and if the straight line (2) lies wholly on (1) the equation

$$A(\alpha + lr)^2 + B(\beta + mr)^2 + C(\gamma + nr)^2 = 1$$

must be satisfied for all values of r .

The conditions for this are

$$A\alpha^2 + B\beta^2 + C\gamma^2 = 1 \dots\dots\dots(3),$$

$$A\alpha l + B\beta m + C\gamma n = 0 \dots\dots\dots(4),$$

$$Al^2 + Bm^2 + Cn^2 = 0 \dots\dots\dots(5).$$

The first of these equations merely expresses the condition that the point (α, β, γ) may lie on the surface. The second and third are the conditions which l, m, n must satisfy. They will

in general give two values for the ratios $l : m : n$. It remains to examine whether these values are real or not.

From (4) we have

$$Cn = -\frac{Al\alpha + Bm\beta}{\gamma}.$$

Substituting in (5) we get

$$CA^2\gamma^2 + CBm^2\gamma^2 + (Al\alpha + Bm\beta)^2 = 0,$$

which is a quadratic in $\frac{l}{m}$.

The roots of this quadratic will be possible or impossible according as

$$(AC\gamma^2 + A^2\alpha^2)(BC\gamma^2 + B^2\beta^2) < \text{or} > A^2B^2\alpha^2\beta^2,$$

$$\text{or as } ABC^2\gamma^4 + A^2BC\alpha^2\gamma^2 + B^2AC\beta^2\gamma^2 < \text{or} > 0,$$

$$\text{or as } ABC\gamma^2(A\alpha^2 + B\beta^2 + C\gamma^2) < \text{or} > 0,$$

$$\text{or as } ABC < \text{or} > 0.$$

Hence that the generating lines may be real we must have ABC a negative quantity; thus one or three of the quantities A, B, C must be negative. If they are all three negative, the surface is impossible, so that the only *possible* surface is the hyperboloid of one sheet in which one is negative. In this case we may take

$$A = \frac{1}{a^2}, \quad B = \frac{1}{b^2}, \quad C = -\frac{1}{c^2},$$

and the equations which determine the directions of the generating lines are

$$\frac{l^2}{a^2} + \frac{m^2}{b^2} - \frac{n^2}{c^2} = 0,$$

$$\frac{l\alpha}{a^2} + \frac{m\beta}{b^2} - \frac{n\gamma}{c^2} = 0.$$

58. It may be noticed that since for either of the generating lines we have

$$Al\alpha + Bm\beta + Cn\gamma = 0,$$

and for any point in either line we have

$$\frac{x-\alpha}{l} = \frac{y-\beta}{m} = \frac{z-\gamma}{n},$$

we must also have the equation

$$A\alpha(x-\alpha) + B\beta(y-\beta) + C\gamma(z-\gamma) = 0,$$

satisfied for any point in either of the straight lines through the point (α, β, γ) . But this is the equation of a plane: it is therefore the equation of the plane containing the two straight lines.

The equation can be written

$$A\alpha x + B\beta y + C\gamma z = A\alpha^2 + B\beta^2 + C\gamma^2 = 1,$$

and it may be noticed that whether the lines themselves be real or not, this plane is a real plane. We shall prove hereafter that it is the *tangent* plane to the surface at any point (α, β, γ) .

59. The equation of the projection of either line on the plane of xy is

$$\frac{x-\alpha}{l} = \frac{y-\beta}{m},$$

$$\text{or } y = \frac{m}{l}x + \beta - \frac{m}{l}\alpha \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

the values of $\frac{m}{l}$ being deduced from the quadratic equation given in Art. 57.

$$Al^2(C\gamma^2 + A\alpha^2) + 2AB\alpha\beta lm + Bm^2(C\gamma^2 + B\beta^2) = 0,$$

$$\text{or } Al^2(1 - B\beta^2) + 2AB\alpha\beta lm + Bm^2(1 - A\alpha^2) = 0;$$

$$\therefore Al^2 + Bm^2 = AB(l\beta - m\alpha)^2.$$

Hence the equation (1) can be written

$$y = \frac{m}{l}x \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{B} + \frac{1}{A} \cdot \frac{m^2}{l^2}},$$

which (Todhunter's *Conic Sections*, Art. 171) is the well-known form of the equation of the tangent to the curve

$$Ax^2 + By^2 = 1.$$

But this is the ellipse in which the given surface is cut by the plane of xy . Hence the projections of the generating lines on the plane of xy are tangents to the curve in which the surface is cut by that plane.

The same is true for the planes of yz and zx .

60. The equations of the two paraboloids are both included in the equation

$$By^2 + Cz^2 = x \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

The conditions that a straight line

$$\frac{x-\alpha}{l} = \frac{y-\beta}{m} = \frac{z-\gamma}{n} \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

should lie wholly on the surface (1) are

$$B\beta^2 + C\gamma^2 = \alpha \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

$$Bm^2 + Cn^2 = 0 \dots\dots\dots (4),$$

$$2Bm\beta + 2Cn\gamma - l = 0 \dots\dots\dots (5).$$

The first equation indicates that the point (α, β, γ) lies on the surface (1). The second and third give the values of l, m, n . These values will be real if B and C have opposite signs, so that the surface must be the hyperbolic paraboloid.

61. The equation of the projection of one of the generating lines on the plane of xy is

$$y = \frac{m}{l}x + \left(\beta - \frac{m}{l}\alpha\right) \dots\dots\dots (6).$$

But from (5)

$$\begin{aligned} (2Bm\beta - l)^2 &= 4C^2n^2\gamma^2 \\ &= -4BC\gamma^2m^2 \text{ from (4);} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore 4Bm^2(B\beta^2 + C\gamma^2) - 4Blm\beta + l^2 = 0;$$

$$\therefore 4Bm^2\alpha - 4Blm\beta + l^2 = 0 \text{ from (3);}$$

$$\text{or } l\beta - m\alpha = \frac{1}{4B} \cdot \frac{l^2}{m}.$$

And the equation (6) becomes

$$y = \frac{m}{l}x + \frac{1}{4B} \cdot \frac{l}{m},$$

the well-known equation of the tangent to the curve $By^2 = x$. (Todhunter's *Conic Sections*, Art. 131.)

Hence the projection of the generating line on the plane of xy is a tangent to the curve in which that plane is cut by the

surface. A similar proof holds for the projection on the plane of zx .

The equation of the projection on the plane of yz is

$$\frac{y - \beta}{m} = \frac{z - \gamma}{n},$$

$$\text{or } y = \frac{m}{n}z + \beta - \frac{m}{n}\gamma \dots\dots\dots (7).$$

But $Bm^2 + Cn^2 = 0$; $\therefore \frac{m}{n} = \pm \sqrt{-\frac{C}{B}}$,

and the equation (7) becomes

$$y = \pm \sqrt{-\frac{C}{B}} \cdot z + \left(\beta \mp \sqrt{-\frac{C}{B}} \cdot \gamma \right).$$

Hence the projections of the generating lines on the plane of yz are parallel to the two straight lines in which the surface is cut by that plane.

62. The sections of the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

made by planes parallel to either of the co-ordinate planes are ellipses. For taking the equation of a plane parallel to that of xy to be

$$z = \gamma \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

we get for the points where this meets (1)

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 - \frac{\gamma^2}{c^2}.$$

This is the equation of the projection of the curve of section on the plane of xy . But since the cutting plane is parallel to the plane of xy , the projection of the curve of section on that plane is equal and similar to the curve itself. Hence this curve is an ellipse. And it may be noticed that this ellipse is always similar to the ellipse $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$, in which the surface is cut by the plane of xy .

In a similar manner the sections by planes parallel to the other co-ordinate planes may be shewn to be ellipses.

The sections of the hyperboloid of one sheet

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1,$$

by planes parallel to that of xy are ellipses, and those by planes parallel to the planes of yz or zx are hyperbolas.

The sections of the hyperboloid of two sheets

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1,$$

by planes parallel to those of zx or xy are hyperbolas, and by planes parallel to that of yz are ellipses, which are impossible if the value of x for points in the cutting plane is numerically less than a .

The sections of the two paraboloids

$$\frac{y^2}{l} + \frac{z^2}{l} = x,$$

$$\frac{y^2}{l} - \frac{z^2}{l} = x,$$

by planes parallel to those of zx or xy are parabolas whose latera recta are l' and l respectively.

Their sections by planes parallel to that of yz are respectively ellipses and hyperbolas, the former being impossible when the cutting plane is to the left of the origin.

To find the nature of the sections of these surfaces by planes not parallel to the co-ordinate planes it is no longer sufficient to find the equations of the projections of the curve of section on the co-ordinate planes, since the projection will not in general be similar to the curve itself. The simplest method is to transform the co-ordinates so that the plane of xy shall be parallel to the cutting plane, and then the nature of the section will be given as above by its projection on the plane of xy . For this transformation the formulæ of Art. 45 are very useful. We may in general avoid the third substitution, and since we wish to find merely the nature of the sections by planes parallel to that of $x'y'$, which we shall prove in the next article to be always similar to the section by the plane of $x'y'$ itself, we may before substitu-

tion put $z' = 0$. The required substitutions will then be derived from the formulæ in Art. 45 by putting $\psi = 0$ and $z' = 0$. We thus get

$$\begin{aligned}x &= x' \cos \phi - y' \cos \theta \sin \phi, \\y &= x' \sin \phi + y' \cos \theta \cos \phi, \\z &= y' \sin \theta.\end{aligned}$$

If the equation of the cutting plane be given in the form $lx + my + nz = p$, we have $\tan \phi = -\frac{l}{m}$, and $\cos \theta = n$. The above substitutions then become

$$x = \frac{mx' + ly'}{\sqrt{l^2 + m^2}}, \quad y = \frac{mny' - lx'}{\sqrt{l^2 + m^2}}, \quad z = y' \sqrt{l^2 + m^2},$$

where we assume that $l^2 + m^2 + n^2 = 1$.

63. We shall first prove the following general proposition.

All sections of surfaces of the second order made by parallel planes are similar and similarly situated.

Take the plane of xy parallel to the system of cutting planes. The equation of the surface can be put into the form

$$\begin{aligned}Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 + 2A'yz + 2B'zx + 2C'xy \\+ 2A''x + 2B''y + 2C''z + F = 0 \dots\dots (1).\end{aligned}$$

The curve in which this is cut by the plane

$$z = \gamma \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

is given by the equation

$$\begin{aligned}Ax^2 + By^2 + 2C'\gamma xy + (2B'\gamma + 2A'')x + (2A'\gamma + 2B'')y \\+ C\gamma^2 + 2C''\gamma + F = 0.\end{aligned}$$

And whatever be the value of γ this curve is always similar and similarly situated to the curve

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + 2C'xy + 2A''x + 2B''y + F = 0,$$

in which the surface is cut by the plane of xy .

Hence in discussing the form of the sections of surfaces by a series of planes, we need only consider planes through the origin.

This method will not fail even if the curve of section by a

plane through the origin become impossible, since the terms of the second degree in the equation of this curve are the same as in the equations of the possible curves formed by the intersection of parallel planes with the surface.

64. We shall consider first the equation

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 = 1,$$

which includes the three central surfaces.

Making the substitutions suggested in Art. 62, we get as the equation of the curve of section

$$\begin{aligned} x'^2 (A \cos^2 \phi + B \sin^2 \phi) + 2x'y' (B - A) \cos \phi \sin \phi \cos \theta \\ + y'^2 (A \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \phi + B \cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \phi + C \sin^2 \theta) = 1. \end{aligned}$$

And the section will therefore be an ellipse or hyperbola according as

$$(B - A)^2 \cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \phi \sin^2 \phi - (A \cos^2 \phi + B \sin^2 \phi) (A \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \phi + B \cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \phi + C \sin^2 \theta)$$

is negative or positive. This expression can be reduced to the form

$$- \{BC \sin^2 \theta \sin^2 \phi + CA \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \phi + AB \cos^2 \theta\}.$$

In the case of the ellipsoid A , B and C are all positive, and this expression is therefore always negative. All sections of the ellipsoid are therefore ellipses. The investigation of the nature of the sections in the other surfaces is long and the results uninteresting, except in the particular case in which the section becomes a circle.

The conditions that this may be the case are, that the coefficient of $x'y'$ should vanish and the coefficients of x'^2 and y'^2 should be equal. We have therefore

$$(B - A) \cos \theta \sin \phi \cos \phi = 0,$$

$$A \cos^2 \phi + B \sin^2 \phi = A \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \phi + B \cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \phi + C \sin^2 \theta.$$

From the first equation we must have either $B = A$, in which case it is already obvious that all sections parallel to the plane of xy are circles, or

$$\cos \theta \cdot \sin \phi \cdot \cos \phi = 0,$$

if $\cos \theta = 0$, we have $\theta = 90^\circ$, and the second equation gives

$$A \cos^2 \phi + B \sin^2 \phi = C = C(\cos^2 \phi + \sin^2 \phi);$$

$$\therefore \tan^2 \phi = \frac{C - A}{B - C},$$

and if the values of $\tan \phi$ be real, we get circular sections by two planes through the axis of z .

If we take $\cos \phi = 0$; we have $\phi = 90^\circ$, or the plane passes through the axis of y , and the second condition gives

$$B = A \cos^2 \theta + C \sin^2 \theta;$$

and therefore
$$\tan^2 \theta = \frac{A - B}{B - C},$$

and if the values of $\tan \theta$ be real, we get circular sections by planes through the axis of y .

Similarly from the condition $\sin \phi = 0$, we get circular sections by planes through the axis of x inclined to the plane of xy at angles given by the equation

$$\tan^2 \theta = \frac{A - B}{C - A}.$$

In all cases the circular sections are made by planes passing through one of the axes. It only remains to examine in what cases they are real.

Only one of the three quantities

$$\frac{C - A}{B - C}, \quad \frac{A - B}{B - C}, \quad \frac{A - B}{C - A}$$

can be positive, consequently there are only two real central circular sections, and they pass through the axis of z , y or x , according as the first, second, or third of these expressions is positive.

(1) In the ellipsoid A, B, C are all positive, and if we take them in order of magnitude, the second of the above expressions is positive. Consequently the central circular sections of an ellipsoid are made by planes through the *mean* axis.

(2) In the hyperboloid of one sheet C is negative, and if we suppose $A > B$, it is again the second of the above ex-

pressions that is positive, and the circular section is made by a plane through the greater real axis, since

$$A = \frac{1}{a^2}, \quad B = \frac{1}{b^2},$$

and A being $> B$, $a < b$.

(3) In the hyperboloid of two sheets, B and C are negative, and if we suppose B numerically greater than C , or $b < c$, $B - C$ will be negative, the first of the above expressions is positive, and the circular section is made by a plane through the greater impossible axis.

65. We have shewn in the last article that the *only* planes which give circular sections are certain planes through one of the axes. It is easy to shew without transformation that these planes do give circular sections.

Thus the equation of the ellipsoid can be written in the form

$$\frac{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}{b^2} + x^2 \left(\frac{1}{a^2} - \frac{1}{b^2} \right) + z^2 \left(\frac{1}{c^2} - \frac{1}{b^2} \right) = 1,$$

or

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + \left\{ \frac{z}{c} \sqrt{b^2 - c^2} - \frac{x}{a} \sqrt{a^2 - b^2} \right\} \left\{ \frac{z}{c} \sqrt{b^2 - c^2} + \frac{x}{a} \sqrt{a^2 - b^2} \right\} = b^2,$$

which shews that either of the planes

$$\frac{z}{c} \sqrt{b^2 - c^2} - \frac{x}{a} \sqrt{a^2 - b^2} = 0 \quad \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

or

$$\frac{z}{c} \sqrt{b^2 - c^2} + \frac{x}{a} \sqrt{a^2 - b^2} = 0 \quad \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

cuts the ellipsoid in the points in which it cuts the sphere

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = b^2.$$

But every plane section of a sphere is a circle. Hence the planes (1) and (2) and consequently by Art. 63 all planes parallel to them cut the ellipsoid in circles.

The circular sections of the hyperboloids of one and two sheets can be deduced in a similar manner.

66. The two paraboloids are included in the equation

$$By^2 + Cz^2 = x.$$

Making the same substitutions as in Art. 64 we obtain for the equation of the curve of intersection,

$$B \sin^2 \phi x'^2 + 2B \sin \phi \cos \phi \cos \theta x'y' + y'^2 (B \cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \phi + C \sin^2 \theta) = x' \cos \phi - y' \cos \theta \sin \phi,$$

which will represent an ellipse, parabola, or hyperbola, according as

$$B^2 \sin^2 \phi \cos^2 \phi \cos^2 \theta - B \sin^2 \phi (B \cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \phi + C \sin^2 \theta)$$

is negative, zero, or positive. That is, according as

$$BC \sin^2 \phi \sin^2 \theta$$

is positive, zero, or negative.

The sections of both paraboloids are therefore parabolas if ϕ or θ vanish, that is if the cutting plane pass through the axis of x , or coincide with the plane of xy . In all other cases the sections of the elliptic paraboloid are ellipses, and of the hyperbolic paraboloid, hyperbolas.

The conditions that the section may be a circle are

$$B \sin \phi \cos \phi \cos \theta = 0,$$

$$B \sin^2 \phi = B \cos^2 \phi \cos^2 \theta + C \sin^2 \theta.$$

From the first equation

$$\sin \phi = 0, \cos \phi = 0, \text{ or } \cos \theta = 0.$$

If $\sin \phi = 0$, the coefficient of x'^2 vanishes, and the section reduces to a straight line or parabola.

If $\cos \phi = 0$, we have from the second equation $B = C \sin^2 \theta$, and if B and C are of the same sign and $B < C$ this gives two possible values of θ . If $\cos \theta = 0$, we get $\sin^2 \phi = \frac{C}{B}$, and this gives two possible values of ϕ if $C < B$, and B and C have the same sign. Thus we get real circular sections of the elliptic paraboloid passing through the axis of y or z , according as $B < \text{or} > C$, that is as $l > \text{or} < l'$.

If B and C have opposite signs, there are no real circular sections.

67. The equation of the elliptic paraboloid can be put into the form

$$\frac{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}{l'} - \frac{x^2}{l} + \frac{y^2}{l} - \frac{z^2}{l} = x,$$

$$\text{or } \frac{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}{l'} + \left(y \sqrt{\frac{1}{l} - \frac{1}{l'}} - \frac{x}{\sqrt{l'}} \right) \left(y \sqrt{\frac{1}{l} - \frac{1}{l'}} + \frac{x}{\sqrt{l'}} \right) = x.$$

Thus each of the planes

$$y \sqrt{\frac{1}{l} - \frac{1}{l'}} - x \sqrt{\frac{1}{l'}} = 0,$$

$$y \sqrt{\frac{1}{l} - \frac{1}{l'}} + x \sqrt{\frac{1}{l'}} = 0,$$

and therefore all planes parallel to them will cut the surface in circles. These planes are real if $l' > l$. If $l' < l$ we can shew similarly that the planes

$$z \sqrt{\frac{1}{l} - \frac{1}{l'}} - x \sqrt{\frac{1}{l'}} = 0,$$

$$z \sqrt{\frac{1}{l} - \frac{1}{l'}} + x \sqrt{\frac{1}{l'}} = 0,$$

cut the surface in circles.

68. We shall conclude this chapter with the investigation of the position and magnitude of the axes of the section of an ellipsoid by a plane through its centre.

$$\text{Let } \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

be the equation of the ellipsoid,

$$lx + my + nz = 0 \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

the equation of the cutting plane.

$$\text{Let } \frac{x}{\lambda} = \frac{y}{\mu} = \frac{z}{\nu} = r \dots\dots\dots (3)$$

be the equations of any straight line in the plane (2), and let

r be the distance from the origin of the point where it meets the ellipsoid; therefore

$$\frac{1}{r^2} = \frac{\lambda^2}{a^2} + \frac{\mu^2}{b^2} + \frac{\nu^2}{c^2} \dots\dots\dots (4),$$

and $l\lambda + m\mu + n\nu = 0 \dots\dots\dots (5),$

since the line (3) lies in the plane (2).

Also if r be the length of one of the semiaxes of the section of (1) by (2), we must have r a maximum or minimum by the variation of λ, μ, ν , which are connected by the relation (5) and also by the relation

$$\lambda^2 + \mu^2 + \nu^2 = 1 \dots\dots\dots (6).$$

Differentiating (4) we get when r is a maximum or minimum

$$0 = \frac{\lambda d\lambda}{a^2} + \frac{\mu d\mu}{b^2} + \frac{\nu d\nu}{c^2}.$$

And from (5)

$$0 = l d\lambda + m d\mu + n d\nu,$$

and from (6) $0 = \lambda d\lambda + \mu d\mu + \nu d\nu.$

Whence by indeterminate multipliers,

$$\frac{\lambda}{a^2} + kl + k'\lambda = 0 \dots\dots\dots (7),$$

$$\frac{\mu}{b^2} + km + k'\mu = 0 \dots\dots\dots (8),$$

$$\frac{\nu}{c^2} + kn + k'\nu = 0 \dots\dots\dots (9).$$

Multiplying (7) by λ , (8) by μ , (9) by ν , and adding, we get

$$\frac{1}{r^2} + k' = 0,$$

and therefore

$$\lambda \left(\frac{1}{a^2} - \frac{1}{r^2} \right) = -kl, \quad \therefore \lambda = \frac{klr^2 a^2}{a^2 - r^2},$$

$$\mu \left(\frac{1}{b^2} - \frac{1}{r^2} \right) = -km, \quad \mu = \frac{kmr^2 b^2}{b^2 - r^2},$$

$$\nu \left(\frac{1}{c^2} - \frac{1}{r^2} \right) = -kn, \quad \nu = \frac{knr^2 c^2}{c^2 - r^2}.$$

And therefore from (5),

$$\frac{l^2 a^2}{a^2 - r^2} + \frac{m^2 b^2}{b^2 - r^2} + \frac{n^2 c^2}{c^2 - r^2} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (10),$$

which is a quadratic equation and gives two values of r^2 .

The product of these two values

$$= \frac{a^2 b^2 c^2}{l^2 a^2 + m^2 b^2 + n^2 c^2},$$

and the area of the section is therefore

$$= \frac{\pi abc}{\sqrt{l^2 a^2 + m^2 b^2 + n^2 c^2}} \dots\dots\dots (11).$$

The directions of the two axes may be obtained by eliminating k and k' from equations (7), (8) and (9); we then get

$$\begin{vmatrix} \frac{\lambda}{a^2} & l & \lambda \\ \frac{\mu}{b^2} & m & \mu \\ \frac{\nu}{c^2} & n & \nu \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

$$\text{or } l\mu\nu \left(\frac{1}{b^2} - \frac{1}{c^2} \right) + m\nu\lambda \left(\frac{1}{c^2} - \frac{1}{a^2} \right) + n\lambda\mu \left(\frac{1}{a^2} - \frac{1}{b^2} \right) = 0 \dots (12),$$

which united with (5) and (6) gives two values of λ, μ, ν .

The expression for the area of a section of an ellipsoid by a plane not passing through the centre will be given in a future article. (Art. 79.)

EXAMPLES. CHAPTER V.

1. Shew that the two generating lines of the surface

$$c^2(x^2 + y^2) - a^2 z^2 = a^2 c^2$$

drawn through a point for which $z = \pm c \sqrt{\frac{a^2 - c^2}{a^2 + c^2}}$ are at right angles to each other.

2. Shew that all the points on the surface

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{a^2} - \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1,$$

for which the generating lines are inclined at an angle α , lie in one or other of two fixed planes.

3. If the surface

$$(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^2 = a^2 x^2 + b^2 y^2 + c^2 z^2$$

be cut by a central circular section of the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1,$$

the sum of the squares on any two perpendicular radii vectores of the curve of section is constant.

4. The equation of a surface can be put into the form

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + (lx + my + nz - p)(l'x + m'y + n'z - p') = 0,$$

find the planes which give circular sections.

5. Prove that the sections of the surface

$$xy + yz + zx = 1,$$

by planes parallel to $x + y + z = 0$, are circles.

6. Find the circular sections of the surface

$$\frac{yz}{a^2} + \frac{zx}{b^2} + \frac{xy}{c^2} = 1.$$

7. Prove that if the section of the surface

$$\frac{yz}{a^2} + \frac{zx}{b^2} + \frac{xy}{c^2} = 1$$

by the plane $lx + my + nz = 0$ be a rectangular hyperbola,

$$\frac{1}{la^2} + \frac{1}{mb^2} + \frac{1}{nc^2} = 0.$$

8. Find the locus of the foci of all parabolic sections of the surface

$$\frac{y^2}{l} + \frac{z^2}{l} = x.$$

9. Prove that the foci of all centric sections of the surface

$$ax^2 + by^2 + cz^2 = 1$$

lie on the surface

$$(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)(1 - ax^2 - by^2 - cz^2)\{a(c-b)^2 y^2 z^2 + b(a-c)^2 z^2 x^2 + c(b-a)^2 x^2 y^2\} \\ = (ax^2 + by^2 + cz^2)\{(c-b)^2 y^2 z^2 + (a-c)^2 z^2 x^2 + (b-a)^2 x^2 y^2\}.$$

10. Prove that through any central radius OR of an ellipsoid one section can in general be drawn of which OR is an axis.

11. Find the equation of a right circular cylinder whose axis is the line

$$\frac{x}{l} = \frac{y}{m} = \frac{z}{n},$$

and whose radius is a .

12. Find the condition that the cone

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 + 2A'yz + 2B'zx + 2C'xy = 0$$

may have three generating lines mutually at right angles.

13. Find the equation of the right cone which has a centric circular section of the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$$

for its base and its altitude equal to b .

14. Find the equation of a right circular cone referred to rectangular axes, having its vertex at the origin, and meeting each of the co-ordinate planes in one line only.

15. Find the locus of the points at which the two generating lines of the surface

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 = 1$$

are at right angles.

16. If a plane be drawn through the straight line

$$\frac{x}{l} = \frac{y}{m} = \frac{z}{n},$$

the two other straight lines in which it cuts the cone

$$(B-C)yz(mx-ny) + (C-A)zx(nx-lz) + (A-B)xy(ly-mx) = 0$$

will be at right angles to each other.

17. Shew that any point on the hyperboloid of one sheet may be represented by the equations

$$x = a \cos \phi \sec \theta,$$

$$y = b \sin \phi \sec \theta,$$

$$z = c \tan \theta;$$

and find the equations of the generating lines through that point.

18. Shew that if the two generating lines at any point of the surface

$$\frac{x^2 + y^2}{a^2} - \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$$

be at right angles respectively to those of opposite systems through a second point, the two points are either in a plane through the axis of z or equally distant from the plane of xy .

19. If two planes be drawn passing respectively through two generating lines of the same system at the extremities of the major axis of the principal elliptic section of a hyperboloid of one sheet and intersecting in any third generating line, the traces of these planes on either of two fixed planes will be at right angles.

20. If $\alpha = 0, \beta = 0, \gamma = 0, \delta = 0$ be the equations of the four faces of a tetrahedron expressed as in Art. 26, the equation of a hyperboloid of one sheet passing through two opposite edges is

$$Pa\beta + Q\gamma\delta + R\delta\alpha + S\beta\gamma = 0.$$

CHAPTER VI.

DIAMETRAL PLANES.

69. It will be useful to commence the chapter with the following definitions.

1. *The centre of a surface is a point such that all chords passing through it are bisected by it.*

2. *The locus of the middle points of a system of parallel chords of a surface is called the diametral surface of the system.*

We shall shew that if the original surface be a quadric, the diametral surface of any system of parallel chords is a plane. In this case we shall require the following definition.

3. *A principal plane of a quadric is a plane perpendicular to the chords which it bisects.*

We shall shew hereafter that such a plane can always be found.

70. *If a quadric have a centre and be referred to a system of axes with the centre as origin, the equation will not contain any terms of the first degree.*

For the general equation of the second degree is

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 + 2A'yz + 2B'zx + 2C'xy + 2A''x + 2B''y + 2C''z + F = 0 \dots (1).$$

Then if x_1, y_1, z_1 be the co-ordinates of any point on the surface, $-x_1, -y_1, -z_1$ must also satisfy the equation (1), since the origin is the centre. Hence we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 Ax_1^2 + By_1^2 + Cz_1^2 + 2A'y_1z_1 + 2B'z_1x_1 + 2C'x_1y_1 \\
 + 2A''x_1 + 2B''y_1 + 2C''z_1 + F = 0, \\
 Ax_1^2 + By_1^2 + Cz_1^2 + 2A'y_1z_1 + 2B'z_1x_1 + 2C'x_1y_1 \\
 - 2A''x_1 - 2B''y_1 - 2C''z_1 + F = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

Subtracting we obtain

$$A''x_1 + B''y_1 + C''z_1 = 0 \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

This equation must be satisfied for all values of x_1, y_1, z_1 consistent with (1). But unless $A'' = 0, B'' = 0, C'' = 0$, equation (2) can only be satisfied by the co-ordinates of points lying in the plane

$$A''x + B''y + C''z = 0.$$

Consequently we must have

$$A'' = 0, \quad B'' = 0, \quad C'' = 0,$$

and the equation (1) does not involve the first powers of x, y, z .

Conversely, if the equation of a quadric do not involve the first powers of x, y, z , the origin is the centre of the surface. Moreover, if the equation can be put in the form

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 = F \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

the axes being rectangular, the co-ordinate planes will be principal planes. For if x_1, y_1, z_1 satisfy the equation (3), so do $-x_1, y_1, z_1$. Hence the plane of yz bisects all ordinates parallel to the axis of x , and similarly for the other co-ordinate planes.

Conversely, if each co-ordinate plane bisect all chords parallel to the corresponding axis the equation must assume the above form.

71. *To find the locus of the middle points of a system of parallel chords drawn in an ellipsoid.*

Let the equation of the ellipsoid be

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

and let the equations of any one of the system of parallel chords be

$$\frac{x - \alpha}{l} = \frac{y - \beta}{m} = \frac{z - \gamma}{n} = r \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

where l, m, n are direction cosines.

To find the points where (2) meets (1) we have

$$\frac{(\alpha + lr)^2}{a^2} + \frac{(\beta + mr)^2}{b^2} + \frac{(\gamma + nr)^2}{c^2} = 1,$$

$$\text{or } r^2 \left(\frac{l^2}{a^2} + \frac{m^2}{b^2} + \frac{n^2}{c^2} \right) + 2r \left(\frac{l\alpha}{a^2} + \frac{m\beta}{b^2} + \frac{n\gamma}{c^2} \right) + \frac{\alpha^2}{a^2} + \frac{\beta^2}{b^2} + \frac{\gamma^2}{c^2} - 1 = 0 \dots (3).$$

This equation gives two values of r which are the distances from the point (α, β, γ) of the two points where the straight line cuts the ellipsoid. If (α, β, γ) be the middle point of the chord, these two values must be equal, and opposite in sign, and the coefficient of r in the equation (3) must vanish, or

$$\frac{l\alpha}{a^2} + \frac{m\beta}{b^2} + \frac{n\gamma}{c^2} = 0.$$

Hence (α, β, γ) always lies in the plane

$$\frac{l\alpha}{a^2} + \frac{m\beta}{b^2} + \frac{n\gamma}{c^2} = 0 \dots \dots \dots (4),$$

which is therefore the equation of the locus of the middle points of the system of chords.

72. If x_1, y_1, z_1 be the co-ordinates of the point in which the line $\frac{x}{l} = \frac{y}{m} = \frac{z}{n}$ meets the ellipsoid, that is, the co-ordinates of the extremity of the diameter drawn parallel to the system of parallel chords, we have

$$\frac{x_1}{l} = \frac{y_1}{m} = \frac{z_1}{n},$$

and the equation (4) of the last article may be written

$$\frac{x_1 x}{a^2} + \frac{y_1 y}{b^2} + \frac{z_1 z}{c^2} = 0 \dots \dots \dots (1).$$

Also if x_2, y_2, z_2 be the co-ordinates of any point in the curve in which this plane cuts the ellipsoid, we have

$$\frac{x_1 x_2}{a^2} + \frac{y_1 y_2}{b^2} + \frac{z_1 z_2}{c^2} = 0,$$

which shews that the point (x_1, y_1, z_1) lies in the plane which bisects all chords parallel to the diameter through (x_2, y_2, z_2) .

The planes which bisect chords parallel to the two diameters through (x_1, y_1, z_1) , (x_2, y_2, z_2) will intersect in a straight line. Let the co-ordinates of the point where this line meets the ellipsoid be x_3, y_3, z_3 . Then since (x_2, y_2, z_2) lies in the plane which bisects chords parallel to the diameter through (x_1, y_1, z_1) we have

$$\frac{x_2 x_1}{a^2} + \frac{y_2 y_1}{b^2} + \frac{z_2 z_1}{c^2} = 0,$$

and since it lies in the plane which bisects chords parallel to the diameter through (x_2, y_2, z_2) , we have

$$\frac{x_2 x_3}{a^2} + \frac{y_2 y_3}{b^2} + \frac{z_2 z_3}{c^2} = 0.$$

These last equations shew that (x_1, y_1, z_1) , (x_2, y_2, z_2) both lie in the plane which bisects all chords parallel to the diameter through (x_3, y_3, z_3) .

Hence the three diameters have this property, that the plane through any two of them bisects chords parallel to the third.

The three diameters are called conjugate diameters.

73. *The equation of the ellipsoid when referred to a system of three conjugate diameters as axes assumes the form*

$$\frac{x^2}{a'^2} + \frac{y^2}{b'^2} + \frac{z^2}{c'^2} = 1,$$

where a' , b' , c' are the lengths of the semi-conjugate diameters.

For the equation must be of the second degree by Art. 48, and since each co-ordinate plane bisects chords parallel to the corresponding axis, by Art. 70 the equation must assume the form

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 = F.$$

When the axis of x meets the surface we have

$$x = a', \quad y = 0, \quad z = 0,$$

and therefore $a'^2 = \frac{F}{A}.$

Similarly $b'^2 = \frac{F}{B},$

$$c'^2 = \frac{F}{C}.$$

And the equation becomes

$$\frac{x'^2}{a'^2} + \frac{y'^2}{b'^2} + \frac{z'^2}{c'^2} = 1.$$

74. The co-ordinates of the extremities of three conjugate diameters are connected by the relations

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{x_1^2}{a^2} + \frac{y_1^2}{b^2} + \frac{z_1^2}{c^2} - 1 &= 0 \\ \frac{x_2^2}{a^2} + \frac{y_2^2}{b^2} + \frac{z_2^2}{c^2} - 1 &= 0 \\ \frac{x_3^2}{a^2} + \frac{y_3^2}{b^2} + \frac{z_3^2}{c^2} - 1 &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{x_1x_2}{a^2} + \frac{y_1y_2}{b^2} + \frac{z_1z_2}{c^2} &= 0 \\ \frac{x_1x_3}{a^2} + \frac{y_1y_3}{b^2} + \frac{z_1z_3}{c^2} &= 0 \\ \frac{x_2x_3}{a^2} + \frac{y_2y_3}{b^2} + \frac{z_2z_3}{c^2} &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

Squaring all these equations, and adding twice the squares of the second three to the squares of the first three, we get

$$\begin{aligned} &\left(\frac{x_1^2}{a^2} + \frac{y_1^2}{b^2} + \frac{z_1^2}{c^2} - 1\right)^2 + \left(\frac{x_2^2}{a^2} + \frac{y_2^2}{b^2} + \frac{z_2^2}{c^2} - 1\right)^2 + \left(\frac{x_3^2}{a^2} + \frac{y_3^2}{b^2} + \frac{z_3^2}{c^2} - 1\right)^2 \\ &+ 2\left(\frac{x_1x_2}{a^2} + \frac{y_1y_2}{b^2} + \frac{z_1z_2}{c^2}\right)^2 + 2\left(\frac{x_1x_3}{a^2} + \frac{y_1y_3}{b^2} + \frac{z_1z_3}{c^2}\right)^2 + 2\left(\frac{x_2x_3}{a^2} + \frac{y_2y_3}{b^2} + \frac{z_2z_3}{c^2}\right)^2 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Expanding, and rearranging the terms we get

$$\begin{aligned} &\left(\frac{x_1^2}{a^2} + \frac{x_2^2}{a^2} + \frac{x_3^2}{a^2} - 1\right)^2 + \left(\frac{y_1^2}{b^2} + \frac{y_2^2}{b^2} + \frac{y_3^2}{b^2} - 1\right)^2 + \left(\frac{z_1^2}{c^2} + \frac{z_2^2}{c^2} + \frac{z_3^2}{c^2} - 1\right)^2 \\ &+ 2\left(\frac{y_1z_1}{bc} + \frac{y_2z_2}{bc} + \frac{y_3z_3}{bc}\right)^2 + 2\left(\frac{z_1x_1}{ca} + \frac{z_2x_2}{ca} + \frac{z_3x_3}{ca}\right)^2 + 2\left(\frac{x_1y_1}{ab} + \frac{x_2y_2}{ab} + \frac{x_3y_3}{ab}\right)^2 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Whence
$$\left. \begin{aligned} x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_3^2 &= a^2 \\ y_1^2 + y_2^2 + y_3^2 &= b^2 \\ z_1^2 + z_2^2 + z_3^2 &= c^2 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} y_1 z_1 + y_2 z_2 + y_3 z_3 &= 0 \\ z_1 x_1 + z_2 x_2 + z_3 x_3 &= 0 \\ x_1 y_1 + x_2 y_2 + x_3 y_3 &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (4).$$

This transformation can be easily seen to be equivalent to that effected in Art. 44, using $\frac{x_1}{a}$ for l_1 , and so on. And the method of that article may be employed to deduce (3) and (4) from (1) and (2).

75. From equations (3) of the last article we obtain by addition

$$a'^2 + b'^2 + c'^2 = a^2 + b^2 + c^2 \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

where a' , b' , c' are the lengths of the semi-conjugate diameters.

Let λ , μ , ν be the angles between (b', c') , (c', a') and (a', b') , respectively.

Then since the direction-cosines of a' referred to the principal axes of the ellipsoid are $\frac{x_1}{a}$, $\frac{y_1}{a}$, $\frac{z_1}{a}$, and similarly for those of b' , c' , we have by Art. (8),

$$\sin^2 \lambda = \frac{(y_2 z_3 - y_3 z_2)^2 + (z_2 x_3 - z_3 x_2)^2 + (x_2 y_3 - x_3 y_2)^2}{b'^2 c'^2};$$

$$\therefore b'^2 c'^2 \sin^2 \lambda = (y_2 z_3 - y_3 z_2)^2 + (z_2 x_3 - z_3 x_2)^2 + (x_2 y_3 - x_3 y_2)^2.$$

But we have $\frac{x_1}{a} \cdot \frac{x_2}{a} + \frac{y_1}{b} \cdot \frac{y_2}{b} + \frac{z_1}{c} \cdot \frac{z_2}{c} = 0,$

$$\frac{x_1}{a} \cdot \frac{x_3}{a} + \frac{y_1}{b} \cdot \frac{y_3}{b} + \frac{z_1}{c} \cdot \frac{z_3}{c} = 0,$$

$$\therefore \frac{\frac{x_1}{a}}{\frac{y_2 z_3 - y_3 z_2}{bc}} = \frac{\frac{y_1}{b}}{\frac{z_2 x_3 - z_3 x_2}{ca}} = \frac{\frac{z_1}{c}}{\frac{x_2 y_3 - x_3 y_2}{ab}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sqrt{\frac{\frac{x_1^2}{a^2} + \frac{y_1^2}{b^2} + \frac{z_1^2}{c^2}}{\left(\frac{y_2 z_3 - y_3 z_2}{bc}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{z_2 x_3 - z_3 x_2}{ca}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{x_2 y_3 - x_3 y_2}{ab}\right)^2}} \\
&= \sqrt{\frac{\frac{x_1^2}{a^2} + \frac{y_1^2}{b^2} + \frac{z_1^2}{c^2}}{\left(\frac{x_2^2}{a^2} + \frac{y_2^2}{b^2} + \frac{z_2^2}{c^2}\right)\left(\frac{x_3^2}{a^2} + \frac{y_3^2}{b^2} + \frac{z_3^2}{c^2}\right) - \left(\frac{x_2 x_3}{a^2} + \frac{y_2 y_3}{b^2} + \frac{z_2 z_3}{c^2}\right)^2}} = \pm 1
\end{aligned}$$

by equations (1) and (2) of the last article.

$$\text{Hence } b^2 c'^2 \sin^2 \lambda = b^2 c^2 \frac{x_1^2}{a^2} + c^2 a^2 \frac{y_1^2}{b^2} + a^2 b^2 \frac{z_1^2}{c^2}.$$

$$\text{Similarly } c'^2 a'^2 \sin^2 \mu = b^2 c^2 \frac{x_2^2}{a^2} + c^2 a^2 \frac{y_2^2}{b^2} + a^2 b^2 \frac{z_2^2}{c^2},$$

$$a'^2 b'^2 \sin^2 \nu = b^2 c^2 \frac{x_3^2}{a^2} + c^2 a^2 \frac{y_3^2}{b^2} + a^2 b^2 \frac{z_3^2}{c^2}.$$

Adding, we get

$$(b'c' \sin \lambda)^2 + (c'a' \sin \mu)^2 + (a'b' \sin \nu)^2 = b^2 c^2 + c^2 a^2 + a^2 b^2 \dots (2).$$

Again, if p be the perpendicular from the point (x_3, y_3, z_3) on the plane which contains a' and b' , whose equation is

$$\frac{xx_3}{a^2} + \frac{yy_3}{b^2} + \frac{zz_3}{c^2} = 0,$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{we have } p &= \frac{\frac{x_3^2}{a^2} + \frac{y_3^2}{b^2} + \frac{z_3^2}{c^2}}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{x_3^2}{a^4} + \frac{y_3^2}{b^4} + \frac{z_3^2}{c^4}\right)}} \\
&= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{x_3^2}{a^4} + \frac{y_3^2}{b^4} + \frac{z_3^2}{c^4}\right)}}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Hence } p^2 a'^2 b'^2 \sin^2 \nu = a^2 b^2 c^2 \dots \dots \dots (3).$$

But $a'b' \sin \nu$ is the area of the parallelogram whose edges are a' and b' , and $pa'b' \sin \nu$ is the volume of the parallelepiped whose base is this parallelogram and whose altitude is p , that is, the volume of the parallelepiped whose three edges are a' , b' , c' .

By Art. 14 this volume can be expressed in the form

$$a'b'c' \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \lambda - \cos^2 \mu - \cos^2 \nu + 2 \cos \lambda \cos \mu \cos \nu}.$$

Hence this expression is equal to abc .

76. Another method of obtaining these relations is afforded by the consideration that the expression

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} + k(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)$$

is transformed by taking three conjugate diameters as axes to the expression

$$\frac{x^2}{a'^2} + \frac{y^2}{b'^2} + \frac{z^2}{c'^2} + k(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2yz \cos \lambda + 2zx \cos \mu + 2xy \cos \nu).$$

Consequently, if for any value of k the first expression split up into two linear factors, the second expression will do so likewise for the *same value* of k .

By Art. 49 the requisite values of k for the two expressions are given respectively by the equations

$$\left(k + \frac{1}{a^2}\right) \left(k + \frac{1}{b^2}\right) \left(k + \frac{1}{c^2}\right) = 0,$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} &\left(k + \frac{1}{a'^2}\right) \left(k + \frac{1}{b'^2}\right) \left(k + \frac{1}{c'^2}\right) \\ &- k^2 \cos^2 \lambda \left(k + \frac{1}{a'^2}\right) - k^2 \cos^2 \mu \left(k + \frac{1}{b'^2}\right) - k^2 \cos^2 \nu \left(k + \frac{1}{c'^2}\right) \\ &+ 2k^2 \cos \lambda \cos \mu \cos \nu = 0, \end{aligned}$$

which when cleared of fractions and expanded become respectively,

$$a^2 b^2 c^2 k^3 + (a^2 b^2 + b^2 c^2 + c^2 a^2) k^2 + (a^2 + b^2 + c^2) k + 1 = 0,$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} &a'^2 b'^2 c'^2 (1 - \cos^2 \lambda - \cos^2 \mu - \cos^2 \nu + 2 \cos \lambda \cos \mu \cos \nu) k^3 \\ &+ (b'^2 c'^2 \sin^2 \lambda + c'^2 a'^2 \sin^2 \mu + a'^2 b'^2 \sin^2 \nu) k^2 \\ &+ (a'^2 + b'^2 + c'^2) k + 1 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

And since these equations are identical we get the relations (1), (2) and (3).

They can also be obtained geometrically by a series of transformations; or by finding the values of the maximum radius vector of the surface when referred to three conjugate diameters as axes. The result will be a cubic equation in r^2 , and the three values of r^2 will be a^2, b^2, c^2 ; whence the values of

$$a^2b^2c^2, a^2b^2 + c^2a^2 + b^2c^2, a^2 + b^2 + c^2$$

are known in terms of a', b', c' .

The formulæ obtained in Arts. 71—76 hold for the other central surfaces if the proper changes be made in the signs of a^2, b^2 and c^2 .

77. The equation of the plane which bisects all chords parallel to the line

$$\frac{x}{x_1} = \frac{y}{y_1} = \frac{z}{z_1} \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

is
$$x \cdot \frac{x_1}{a^2} + y \cdot \frac{y_1}{b^2} + z \cdot \frac{z_1}{c^2} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

Conversely the chords which are bisected by the plane

$$lx + my + nz = 0 \dots\dots\dots (3)$$

are parallel to the line

$$\frac{x}{a^2l} = \frac{y}{b^2m} = \frac{z}{c^2n} \dots\dots\dots (4).$$

The line (4) is said to be conjugate to the plane (3).

By Art. 72 all chords parallel to any line which lies in the plane (3) are bisected by some plane passing through (4).

Hence the plane which bisects any system of parallel chords of the section by a plane

$$lx + my + nz - p = 0 \dots\dots\dots (5)$$

parallel to (3), must contain the straight line (4). Whence it easily follows that the point where (4) meets (5) is the centre of the section of the ellipsoid made by (5). The co-ordinates of this centre are therefore given by

$$\frac{x}{a^2l} = \frac{y}{b^2m} = \frac{z}{c^2n} = \frac{lx + my + nz}{a^2l^2 + b^2m^2 + c^2n^2} = \frac{p}{a^2l^2 + b^2m^2 + c^2n^2} \dots\dots (6).$$

78. The co-ordinates of the centre of the section of the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

by the plane $lx + my + nz = p \dots\dots\dots (2)$

can also be obtained in the following manner.

Let α, β, γ be the co-ordinates required, and let

$$\frac{x - \alpha}{\lambda} = \frac{y - \beta}{\mu} = \frac{z - \gamma}{\nu} = r \dots\dots\dots (3)$$

be the equations of any straight line drawn in the plane (2) to meet the ellipsoid, r being the length of the radius vector. Then if x, y, z be the co-ordinates of the point where (3) meets (1), we have from (3)

$$x = \alpha + \lambda r, \quad y = \beta + \mu r, \quad z = \gamma + \nu r,$$

and therefore from (1) by substitution

$$r^2 \left(\frac{\lambda^2}{a^2} + \frac{\mu^2}{b^2} + \frac{\nu^2}{c^2} \right) + 2r \left(\frac{\lambda\alpha}{a^2} + \frac{\mu\beta}{b^2} + \frac{\nu\gamma}{c^2} \right) + \frac{\alpha^2}{a^2} + \frac{\beta^2}{b^2} + \frac{\gamma^2}{c^2} - 1 = 0 \dots (4).$$

But if α, β, γ be the co-ordinates of the centre of the section of (1) by (2), the two values of r given by (4) must be equal in magnitude and of opposite sign for all straight lines lying in (1); that is, we must have

$$\frac{\lambda\alpha}{a^2} + \frac{\mu\beta}{b^2} + \frac{\nu\gamma}{c^2} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (5)$$

for all values of λ, μ, ν consistent with the equation

$$\lambda l + \mu m + \nu n = 0 \dots\dots\dots (6),$$

which is the condition that (3) may lie in (2).

Hence the equations (5) and (6) must be identical, or we have

$$\frac{\alpha}{la^2} = \frac{\beta}{mb^2} = \frac{\gamma}{nc^2},$$

and as in the last article each of these fractions

$$= \frac{p}{a^2l^2 + b^2m^2 + c^2n^2}.$$

79. The equation (4) of the last article, when the values of α, β, γ are substituted in it, becomes

$$r^2 \left(\frac{\lambda^2}{a^2} + \frac{\mu^2}{b^2} + \frac{\nu^2}{c^2} \right) = 1 - \frac{p^2}{a^2 l^2 + b^2 m^2 + c^2 n^2}.$$

Comparing this with equation (4) of Art. 68 we see that if r_1 be the radius vector of the parallel central section which is parallel to r , we have

$$r^2 = r_1^2 \left(1 - \frac{p^2}{a^2 l^2 + b^2 m^2 + c^2 n^2} \right).$$

Consequently since the areas of similar figures are proportional to the squares of any corresponding lines in the figures, if A be the area of the section of (1) by (2), and A_1 the area of the parallel central section,

$$\begin{aligned} A &= A_1 \left\{ 1 - \frac{p^2}{a^2 l^2 + b^2 m^2 + c^2 n^2} \right\} \\ &= \frac{\pi abc}{\sqrt{a^2 l^2 + b^2 m^2 + c^2 n^2}} \left\{ 1 - \frac{p^2}{a^2 l^2 + b^2 m^2 + c^2 n^2} \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

80. The result of the last article can also be obtained in the following manner.

Let α, β, γ be the co-ordinates of the centre of the section. Then the equation

$$\frac{(x - \alpha)^2}{a^2} + \frac{(y - \beta)^2}{b^2} + \frac{(z - \gamma)^2}{c^2} = k^2 \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

represents an ellipsoid whose centre is at (α, β, γ) , and whose semi-axes are ka, kb, kc .

At the point where this cuts the given ellipsoid we have by subtraction

$$\frac{2ax}{a^2} + \frac{2\beta y}{b^2} + \frac{2\gamma z}{c^2} = \frac{\alpha^2}{a^2} + \frac{\beta^2}{b^2} + \frac{\gamma^2}{c^2} + 1 - k^2.$$

Or, putting for α, β, γ their values from equation (6) of Art. 77,

$$2(lx + my + nz) = \frac{a^2 l^2 + b^2 m^2 + c^2 n^2}{p} \left\{ \frac{p^2}{a^2 l^2 + b^2 m^2 + c^2 n^2} + 1 - k^2 \right\},$$

and if this equation be identical with

$$lx + my + nz = p \dots \dots \dots (2),$$

the sections of the two ellipsoids by this latter plane will coincide.

The condition for this is

$$1 - k^2 = \frac{p^2}{a^2l^2 + b^2m^2 + c^2n^2};$$

$$\therefore k^2 = 1 - \frac{p^2}{a^2l^2 + b^2m^2 + c^2n^2}.$$

But the area of the section of (1) by the plane (2) which passes through its centre, by Art. (68)

$$= \frac{\pi k^3 abc}{\sqrt{a^2k^2l^2 + b^2k^2m^2 + c^2k^2n^2}} = \frac{\pi abck^3}{\sqrt{a^2l^2 + b^2m^2 + c^2n^2}}$$

$$= \frac{\pi abc}{\sqrt{a^2l^2 + b^2m^2 + c^2n^2}} \left\{ 1 - \frac{p^2}{a^2l^2 + b^2m^2 + c^2n^2} \right\},$$

which is therefore the area required.

81. It can be shewn by an investigation similar to that in Art. 71, that the locus of the middle points of a system of parallel chords of the surface

$$By^2 + Cz^2 = x,$$

whose direction-cosines are l, m, n , is

$$2Bmy + 2Cnz = l.$$

Also the equation of the surface, when two diametral planes and a plane through the point where their line of intersection cuts the surface, parallel to the two systems of chords bisected by them, are taken as planes of zx, xy and yz respectively, will assume the form

$$B'y^2 + C'z^2 = x,$$

where B' and C' have the same or opposite signs according as B and C have.

We shall however at once proceed to the more general problem.

82. To find the locus of the middle points of a system of parallel chords in any quadric.

Let the equation of the surface be

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 + 2A'yz + 2B'zx + 2C'xy + 2A''x + 2B''y + 2C''z + F = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

which we will denote by $F(x, y, z) = 0$.

And let
$$\frac{x - \alpha}{l} = \frac{y - \beta}{m} = \frac{z - \gamma}{n} = r \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

be the equations of any one of the system of parallel chords.

To find the points where (2) meets (1) we must substitute $\alpha + lr, \beta + mr, \gamma + nr$ for x, y, z in (1). We thus get

$$F(\alpha + lr, \beta + mr, \gamma + nr) = 0,$$

or
$$F(\alpha, \beta, \gamma) + \left\{ l \frac{dF}{d\alpha} + m \frac{dF}{d\beta} + n \frac{dF}{d\gamma} \right\} r + Pr^2 = 0 \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

where $\frac{dF}{d\alpha}, \frac{dF}{d\beta}, \frac{dF}{d\gamma}$ are the partial differential coefficients of $F(\alpha, \beta, \gamma)$ with respect to α, β, γ respectively.

The equation (3) gives two values of r , which are the distances from (α, β, γ) of the two points where the line (2) cuts the surface (1). If (α, β, γ) be the middle point of the chord these two values must be equal and opposite in sign, and the coefficient of r in the above quadratic must vanish;

$$\therefore l \frac{dF}{d\alpha} + m \frac{dF}{d\beta} + n \frac{dF}{d\gamma} = 0,$$

or writing out the values of $\frac{dF}{d\alpha}, \frac{dF}{d\beta}$ and $\frac{dF}{d\gamma}$, and rearranging,

$$\alpha(Al + C'm + B'n) + \beta(C'l + Bm + A'n) + \gamma(B'l + A'm + Cn) + A''l + B''m + C''n = 0,$$

which shews that the locus required is a plane.

83. The diametral plane will not in general be perpendicular to the chords which it bisects. There are however certain directions of the chords for which this is the case. Let us suppose l, m, n to be the direction-cosines of any chord of the system.

The equation of the diametral plane is therefore by the last article,

$$x(Al + C'm + B'n) + y(C'l + Bm + A'n) + z(B'l + A'm + Cn) + A''l + B'm + C''n = 0.$$

If this plane be perpendicular to the system of chords we must have, by Art. 23,

$$\frac{Al + C'm + B'n}{l} = \frac{C'l + Bm + A'n}{m} = \frac{B'l + A'm + Cn}{n}.$$

Let each of these fractions be put equal to some quantity s . We have then

$$\left. \begin{aligned} (A-s)l + C'm + B'n &= 0 \\ C'l + (B-s)m + A'n &= 0 \\ B'l + A'm + (C-s)n &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots(1).$$

Whence eliminating l, m, n , we get

$$\begin{vmatrix} (A-s), & C', & B' \\ C', & (B-s), & A' \\ B', & A', & (C-s) \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

$$\text{or } (A-s)(B-s)(C-s) - A''(A-s) - B''(B-s) - C''(C-s) + 2A'B'C' = 0 \dots\dots(2).$$

This cubic equation will certainly give *one* real value of s , and the corresponding values of l, m, n are known from any two of the three equations (1). From the second and third we get

$$\frac{m}{A'B' - C'(C-s)} = \frac{n}{A'C' - B'(B-s)},$$

$$\text{or } m\{A'C' - B'(B-s)\} = n\{A'B' - C'(C-s)\} = l\{B'C' - A'(A-s)\} \dots\dots(3),$$

by symmetry.

And when the value of s is known, equations (3) give the corresponding values of l, m, n .

In Todhunter's *Theory of Equations*, Art. 176, it is shewn that all three roots of the cubic are real.

The equation (2) is frequently called the discriminating cubic.

CHAPTER VII.

THE GENERAL EQUATION OF THE SECOND DEGREE.

84. THE general equation of the second degree can be written

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 + 2A'yz + 2B'zx + 2C'xy + 2A''x + 2B''y + 2C''z + F = 0 \dots (1),$$

which we will denote by $F(x, y, z) = 0$.

The object of the present chapter is to examine the nature of the different surfaces represented by (1), and the conditions that it may represent any particular kind of surface.

We shall first examine whether the locus represented by (1) has a centre.

If it has a centre and this point be taken for origin we know, by Art. (70), that the terms of the first degree must disappear.

Assume α, β, γ as the co-ordinates of the centre. The equation when the origin is transferred to this point is obtained by substituting in (1) $x' + \alpha, y' + \beta, z' + \gamma$ for x, y, z , respectively (Art. 43), and is therefore

$$F(x' + \alpha, y' + \beta, z' + \gamma) = 0,$$

which can be written

$$F(\alpha, \beta, \gamma) + x' \frac{dF}{d\alpha} + y' \frac{dF}{d\beta} + z' \frac{dF}{d\gamma} + \dots = 0,$$

the remaining terms being of the second order in x', y', z' , and $\frac{dF}{dx}, \frac{dF}{d\beta}, \frac{dF}{d\gamma}$ having the same meaning as in Art. 82.

If the coefficients of x', y', z' vanish, we have

$$\frac{dF}{d\alpha} = 0, \quad \frac{dF}{d\beta} = 0, \quad \frac{dF}{d\gamma} = 0,$$

or writing them out at length,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} A\alpha + C'\beta + B'\gamma + A'' &= 0 \\ C\alpha + B\beta + A'\gamma + B'' &= 0 \\ B'\alpha + A'\beta + C\gamma + C'' &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

These equations determine α, β, γ . We get from them

$$\alpha = - \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \left| \begin{array}{ccc} A'' & C' & B' \\ B'' & B & A' \\ C'' & A' & C \end{array} \right| \\ \left| \begin{array}{ccc} A & C' & B' \\ C' & B & A' \\ B' & A' & C \end{array} \right| \end{array} \right\} = \frac{A''(A'^2 - BC) + B''(CC' - A'B') + C''(BB' - C'A')}{ABC + 2A'B'C' - AA'^2 - BB'^2 - CC'^2} \quad (3).$$

Similarly

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \beta &= \frac{A''(CC' - A'B') + B''(B^2 - CA) + C''(AA' - B'C')}{ABC + 2A'B'C' - AA'^2 - BB'^2 - CC'^2} \\ \gamma &= \frac{A''(BB' - C'A') + B''(AA' - B'C') + C''(C'^2 - AB)}{ABC + 2A'B'C' - AA'^2 - BB'^2 - CC'^2} \end{aligned} \right\}$$

We can therefore always obtain finite values of α, β, γ except when

$$ABC + 2A'B'C' - AA'^2 - BB'^2 - CC'^2 = 0,$$

in which case the surface has not a centre unless the numerators of the above three fractions vanish, when the values of α, β, γ become indeterminate; the reason of such indeterminateness being that the three equations (2) are not all independent. (Todhunter's *Algebra*, Arts. 214, 215.)

If the denominator do not vanish the surface has a centre whose co-ordinates are given by (3).

It may be noticed that the equations (2) are the conditions that the point (α, β, γ) shall lie in the diametral plane to all systems of chords. (Art. 82.)

85. We see from the last article that it is not always possible to get rid of the terms involving x, y, z . We shall now shew that it is *always* possible to simplify the equation by

transformation so as to get rid of the terms involving yz , zx and xy .

By Art. 83 we know that there is at least one system of parallel chords which is perpendicular to its diametral plane.

Let a straight line parallel to these chords be taken as the axis of z and let the transformed equation be

$$Px^2 + Qy^2 + Rz^2 + 2P'yz + 2Q'zx + 2R'xy \\ + 2P''x + 2Q''y + 2R''z + F = 0.$$

The direction-cosines of the chords which are perpendicular to their diametral plane are given by the equations

$$Pl + R'm + Q'n = sl, \\ R'l + Qm + P'n = sm, \\ Q'l + P'm + Rn = sn.$$

But since these chords are parallel to the axis of z these equations must be satisfied by

$$l = 0, \quad m = 0, \quad n = 1.$$

Whence we get $Q' = 0$; $P' = 0$, and the equation of the surface is

$$Px^2 + Qy^2 + Rz^2 + 2R'xy + 2P''x + 2Q''y + 2R''z + F = 0.$$

Turning the axes of x and y in their own plane through an angle θ given by the equation

$$\tan 2\theta = \frac{2R'}{P - Q} \quad (\text{Todhunter's } \textit{Conic Sections}, \text{ Art. 271}),$$

the term involving xy disappears, and the equation assumes the form

$$Px^2 + Qy^2 + Rz^2 + 2P''x + 2Q''y + 2R''z + F = 0.$$

The equations which determine the directions of the principal diametral planes are now satisfied by $l = 1, m = 0, n = 0$, or by $l = 0, m = 1, n = 0$. Consequently each of the axes of x and y as well as that of z is parallel to one of the three lines determined by equations (1) of Art. 83.

We thus have an independent proof that these three directions are all real and at right angles to each other.

86. We have now shewn that by a proper choice of axes the terms involving yz , zx and xy can be made to disappear. It remains to explain how the coefficients of the different terms in the resulting equation can be determined.

Let $l_1, m_1, n_1; l_2, m_2, n_2; l_3, m_3, n_3$ be the direction-cosines of the new axes. These values all satisfy the equations (1) of Art. 83. Let s_1, s_2, s_3 be the corresponding values of s .

By Art. 44 the required transformation will be effected by substituting for x, y, z the expressions

$$l_1x' + l_2y' + l_3z', \quad m_1x' + m_2y' + m_3z', \quad n_1x' + n_2y' + n_3z',$$

respectively. If therefore the original equation be

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 + 2A'yz + 2B'zx + 2C'xy \\ + 2A''x + 2B''y + 2C''z + F = 0,$$

the coefficient of x'^2 in the result will be

$$Al_1^2 + Bm_1^2 + Cn_1^2 + 2A'm_1n_1 + 2B'n_1l_1 + 2C'l_1m_1.$$

But from Art. 83 we have

$$Al_1 + C'm_1 + B'n_1 = s_1l_1,$$

$$C'l_1 + Bm_1 + A'n_1 = s_1m_1,$$

$$B'l_1 + A'm_1 + Cn_1 = s_1n_1.$$

Multiplying these equations by l_1, m_1, n_1 , respectively, and adding, we get

$$Al_1^2 + Bm_1^2 + Cn_1^2 + 2A'm_1n_1 + 2B'n_1l_1 + 2C'l_1m_1 = s_1.$$

Hence the coefficient of x'^2 , or P , is s_1 . Similarly $Q = s_2$, $R = s_3$, or P, Q, R are the three roots of the discriminating cubic.

It follows from this that the coefficients of the discriminating cubic remain unaltered in value however the axes may be turned about the origin.

The results of this article have been already obtained in Art. 51.

87. It is easy to verify that the coefficients of $y'z', z'x'$ and $x'y'$ disappear, since $l_1, m_1, n_1; l_2, m_2, n_2; l_3, m_3, n_3$ are the direction-cosines of lines such that any one is parallel to each of

the planes which bisect chords parallel to either of the others, and thus $l_1, m_1, n_1, l_2, m_2, n_2$, satisfy the relation

$$Al_1l_2 + Bm_1m_2 + Cn_1n_2 + A'(m_1n_2 + m_2n_1) + B'(n_1l_2 + n_2l_1) + C'(l_1m_2 + l_2m_1) = 0,$$

and the expression on the left-hand side of this equation is the coefficient of $x'y'$ in the transformed equation.

The coefficients of x', y' and z' in the transformed equation will be $2(A''l_1 + B''m_1 + C''n_1)$, $2(A''l_2 + B''m_2 + C''n_2)$ and

$$2(A''l_3 + B''m_3 + C''n_3),$$

respectively, and the constant term remains unchanged.

88. The equation when transformed to

$$Px^2 + Qy^2 + Rz^2 + 2P'x + 2Q'y + 2R'z + F = 0,$$

can be farther simplified by a change of origin.

Suppose first that none of the quantities P, Q, R vanish, that is, that none of the roots of the discriminating cubic vanish, which will be the case if the constant term of the cubic, or

$$ABC + 2A'B'C' - AA'^2 - BB'^2 - CC'^2,$$

be different from zero.

In this case the equation can be written

$$P\left(x + \frac{P'}{P}\right)^2 + Q\left(y + \frac{Q'}{Q}\right)^2 + R\left(z + \frac{R'}{R}\right)^2 = \frac{P'^2}{P} + \frac{Q'^2}{Q} + \frac{R'^2}{R} - F = F',$$

and transferring the origin to the point whose co-ordinates are

$$\left(-\frac{P'}{P}, -\frac{Q'}{Q}, -\frac{R'}{R}\right),$$

this becomes

$$Px^2 + Qy^2 + Rz^2 = F'.$$

This represents an ellipsoid, a hyperboloid of one or two sheets, or an impossible locus, respectively, according as the quantities $\frac{F'}{P}, \frac{F'}{Q}, \frac{F'}{R}$ are all positive, two positive and one negative, one positive and two negative, or all negative.

Thus unless $ABC + 2A'B'C' - AA'' - BB'' - CC''$ vanish, the surface has a centre and is one of the surfaces whose equations we have already investigated.

Now if we had changed the origin first to be the centre, we should have got rid of the terms of the first degree, and the equation would have been

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 + 2A'yz + 2B'zx + 2C'xy = F' \dots (1),$$

which by turning round the axes would become

$$Px^2 + Qy^2 + Rz^2 = F',$$

and consequently, if F' be positive the surface (1) will represent an ellipsoid, a hyperboloid of one or two sheets, or an impossible locus according as the roots of the discriminating cubic are all positive, two positive and one negative, one positive and two negative, or all negative. If F' be negative the order of the statement must be reversed.

89. If F' vanish the surface is a cone. Now returning to Art. 84 we see that $F' = -F(\alpha, \beta, \gamma)$, where α, β, γ are determined from the equations

$$\left. \begin{aligned} A\alpha + C'\beta + B'\gamma + A'' &= 0 \\ C'\alpha + B\beta + A'\gamma + B'' &= 0 \\ B'\alpha + A'\beta + C\gamma + C'' &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots (2).$$

Multiplying the first of these by α , the second by β , the third by γ and adding, we get

$$A\alpha^2 + B\beta^2 + C\gamma^2 + 2A'\beta\gamma + 2B'\gamma\alpha + 2C'\alpha\beta + A''\alpha + B''\beta + C''\gamma = 0.$$

But

$$A\alpha^2 + B\beta^2 + C\gamma^2 + 2A'\beta\gamma + 2B'\gamma\alpha + 2C'\alpha\beta + 2A''\alpha + 2B''\beta + 2C''\gamma + F = F(\alpha, \beta, \gamma) = -F'.$$

Subtracting the first of these from the second, we get

$$-F' = A''\alpha + B''\beta + C''\gamma + F.$$

Hence if the surface be a cone

$$A''\alpha + B''\beta + C''\gamma + F = 0.$$

And eliminating α, β, γ between this equation and the three equations (2), we get as the condition that the surface represents a cone

$$\begin{vmatrix} A & C' & B' & A'' \\ C' & B & A' & B'' \\ B' & A' & C & C'' \\ A'' & B'' & C'' & F \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

90. Suppose, secondly, that one of the quantities P, Q, R vanishes, as P . From this it follows that the constant term of the cubic in s must vanish, or

$$ABC + 2A'B'C' - AA'^2 - BB'^2 - CC'^2 = 0,$$

which we saw in Art. 84 indicated that there was not a definite centre.

The equation becomes

$$Qy^2 + Rz^2 + 2P'x + 2Q''y + 2R''z + F = 0,$$

and by changing the origin we can get rid of the terms in y and z , and the constant term; the equation thus becomes

$$Qy^2 + Rz^2 + 2P'x = 0,$$

which represents an elliptic or hyperbolic paraboloid according as Q and R have the same or opposite signs, or according as

$$BC + CA + AB - A'^2 - B'^2 - C'^2,$$

which is the coefficient of s in the cubic, and therefore equal to the product of the two finite roots, is positive or negative.

91. Thirdly, let two of the quantities P, Q, R vanish, which necessitates the two conditions,

$$ABC + 2A'B'C' - AA'^2 - BB'^2 - CC'^2 = 0,$$

$$BC + CA + AB - A'^2 - B'^2 - C'^2 = 0.$$

The equation now becomes

$$Rz^2 + 2P'x + 2Q'y + 2R''z + F = 0.$$

And by changing the origin, the term involving z and the constant term may be removed, and we get

$$Rz^2 + 2P'x + 2Q'y = 0.$$

By turning the axes of x and y round in their own plane, the equation can be reduced to the form

$$Rz^2 + 2P''x = 0,$$

which represents a parabolic cylinder whose generating lines are parallel to the axis of y .

The two conditions

$$ABC + 2A'B'C' - AA'^2 - BB'^2 - CC'^2 = 0,$$

$$BC + CA + AB - A'^2 - B'^2 - C'^2 = 0,$$

can be replaced by simpler ones. For the first equation is equivalent to either of the forms

$$(CA - B'^2)(AB - C'^2) = (B'C' - AA')^2,$$

$$(AB - C'^2)(BC - A'^2) = (C'A' - BB')^2,$$

$$(BC - A'^2)(CA - B'^2) = (A'B' - CC')^2,$$

whence it follows that the three quantities $AB - C'^2$, $CA - B'^2$, $BC - A'^2$ have all the same sign, and therefore if their sum vanishes they must vanish separately, and we must have

$$BC - A'^2 = 0, \quad CA - B'^2 = 0, \quad AB - C'^2 = 0.$$

We must also have

$$B'C' - AA' = 0, \quad C'A' - BB' = 0, \quad A'B' - CC' = 0,$$

but these are included in the former.

92. If only one of the quantities P , Q , R , as P , vanish, and P' also vanish, the equation becomes

$$Qy^2 + Rz^2 + 2Q'y + 2R''z + F = 0,$$

which can be reduced to the form

$$Qy^2 + Rz^2 + F' = 0,$$

and therefore represents an elliptic or hyperbolic cylinder according as Q and R have the same or opposite signs, that is, according as

$$BC - A'^2 + CA - B'^2 + AB - C'^2$$

is positive or negative.

The condition that P'' may vanish is, that

$$A''l_1 + B''m_1 + C''n_1$$

should vanish, where l_1, m_1, n_1 are the values of l, m, n derived from equations (1) of Art. 83 by putting $s = 0$. But these values are proportional to

$$\frac{1}{B'C' - AA'}, \quad \frac{1}{C'A' - BB'}, \quad \frac{1}{A'B' - CC'},$$

so that we get

$$\frac{A''}{B'C' - AA'} + \frac{B''}{C'A' - BB'} + \frac{C''}{A'B' - CC'} = 0.$$

This condition may be obtained in another form from the consideration that the equations

$$\left. \begin{aligned} A''l_1 + B''m_1 + C''n_1 &= 0 \\ Al_1 + C'm_1 + B'n_1 &= 0 \\ C'l_1 + Bm_1 + A'n_1 &= 0 \\ B'l_1 + A'm_1 + Cn_1 &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

must be all satisfied by the same values of l_1, m_1, n_1 , and the requisite conditions that this may be the case are

$$ABC + 2A'B'C' - AA'^2 - BB'^2 - CC'^2 = 0,$$

united with any one of the set,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} A''(CC' - A'B') + B''(B'^2 - CA) + C''(AA' - B'C') &= 0, \\ A''(A'^2 - BC) + B''(CC' - A'B') + C''(BB' - C'A') &= 0, \\ A''(BB' - C'A') + B''(AA' - B'C') + C''(C'^2 - AB) &= 0. \end{aligned} \right\}$$

The equations (1) are evidently the conditions that the three equations (2) of Art. 84 should not be *independent*, and consequently there is a line of centres.

93. If two of the roots of the discriminating cubic as P and Q vanish, and P'', Q' also vanish, the locus reduces to

$$Rz^2 + 2R'z + F = 0,$$

which represents two parallel planes. The conditions for the two roots vanishing are

$$BC - A'^2 = 0, \quad CA - B'^2 = 0, \quad AB - C'^2 = 0 \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

and l_1, m_1, n_1 are only restricted by the equation

$$Al_1 + C'm_1 + B'n_1 = 0 \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

with which the other two equations in (1) Art. 83 become identical.

If we have also $A''l_1 + B'm_1 + C'n_1 = 0$, for all values of l_1, m_1, n_1 consistent with (3) we must have

$$\frac{A''}{A} = \frac{B''}{C'} = \frac{C''}{B'},$$

or from (2)
$$\frac{A''}{\sqrt{A}} = \frac{B''}{\sqrt{B}} = \frac{C''}{\sqrt{C}}.$$

94. On the whole then we have the following results.

I. If $ABC + 2A'B'C' - AA'^2 - BB'^2 - CC'^2$ be not zero, the equation represents an ellipsoid, a hyperboloid, or an impossible locus, with the cone as a variety of the hyperboloids.

II. If $ABC + 2A'B'C' - AA'^2 - BB'^2 - CC'^2$ vanishes, the equation in general represents an elliptic or hyperbolic paraboloid according as

$$BC + CA + AB - A'^2 - B'^2 - C'^2$$

is positive or negative; which may degenerate into an elliptic or hyperbolic cylinder, with a straight line or two intersecting planes as particular cases.

III. If $BC - A'^2, CA - B'^2, AB - C'^2$ all vanish, the equation represents a parabolic cylinder which may degenerate into two parallel or coincident planes.

The conditions that the equation may represent a surface of revolution may be obtained from the consideration that two roots of the cubic in s are equal. This is discussed in Todhunter's *Theory of Equations*, Art. 179, to which the reader is referred.

The reduction of the equation in the particular case when

$$ABC + 2A'B'C' - AA'^2 - BB'^2 - CC'^2 = 0$$

may be effected by writing it in the form

$$(Ax + C'y + B'z)^2 + (AB - C'^2)y^2 + 2(AA' - B'C')yz + (CA - B'^2)z^2 + A(2A''x + 2B''y + 2C''z + F) = 0,$$

or putting $\frac{AA' - B'C'}{AB - C'^2} = p = \frac{CA - B'^2}{AA' - B'C'}$,

$$(Ax + C'y + B'z)^2 + (AB - C'^2)(y + pz)^2 + A(2A''x + 2B''y + 2C''z + F) = 0.$$

And if we take as co-ordinate planes the planes

$$Ax + C'y + B'z = 0,$$

$$y + pz = 0,$$

$$2A''x + 2B''y + 2C''z + F = 0,$$

this equation will in general assume the form

$$Py^2 + Qz^2 + Rx = 0,$$

which represents one of the paraboloids. The axes are not however rectangular. The exceptional cases can be deduced from the consideration that the reduction fails when any two of the three planes are parallel, or when one of them is parallel to the intersection of the other two.

We shall conclude this chapter with the following general proposition.

95. *If two surfaces of the second degree intersect in one plane curve, all their other points of intersection lie in another plane curve.*

For let $S=0$ and $S'=0$ be the equations of the two surfaces, and $lx + my + nz - p = 0$, or $\alpha = 0$ the equation of the plane of intersection. Then the curve in which $\alpha = 0$ cuts the surface $S=0$ coincides with the curve in which it cuts the surface $S'=0$. So that the three equations $S=0$, $S'=0$, $\alpha = 0$ are satisfied by an indefinite number of values of x , y and z .

Consequently the expression S must be identical with $kS' + \alpha\beta$, where k is a constant and β a linear function of x, y, z .

Hence when $S=0$ and $S'=0$, we have $\alpha=0$ or $\beta=0$, that is, all the points of intersection lie in one of the two planes $\alpha = 0$, or $\beta = 0$.

EXAMPLES. CHAPTERS VI AND VII.

1. If A_1, A_2, A_3 be the areas of the sections of the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1,$$

made by planes perpendicular to any three generators of the cone

$$x^2(a^2 - d^2) + y^2(b^2 - d^2) + z^2(c^2 - d^2) = 0,$$

and if p_1, p_2, p_3 be the perpendiculars on the planes from the origin, then

$$A_1(p_2^2 - p_3^2) + A_2(p_3^2 - p_1^2) + A_3(p_1^2 - p_2^2) = 0.$$

2. Find the locus of the centres of sections of an ellipsoid, the areas of which are always in a constant ratio to the areas of the parallel central sections.

3. OL, OM, ON are conjugate semi-diameters of an ellipsoid; x_1, y_1, z_1 the co-ordinates of L ; x_2, y_2, z_2 and x_3, y_3, z_3 those of M and N respectively. Prove that the equation of the plane LMN is

$$\frac{x}{a^3}(x_1 + x_2 + x_3) + \frac{y}{b^3}(y_1 + y_2 + y_3) + \frac{z}{c^3}(z_1 + z_2 + z_3) = 1.$$

4. Find the area of the section of the ellipsoid by the plane LMN in the last example.

5. OL, OM, ON are conjugate semi-diameters of an ellipsoid; a perpendicular is drawn from O on the plane LMN meeting it at Q ; and a diametral plane is drawn parallel to the plane LMN . Shew that the cone which has its vertex at Q and for its base the section of the ellipsoid by the diametral plane, is of constant volume.

6. Find the locus of the directrices of all sections of an ellipsoid made by planes passing through the least axis.

7. Shew that a straight line parallel to the least axis of an ellipsoid will be the directrix of two plane sections of the ellipsoid, provided the straight line be situated between two definite cylindrical surfaces.

8. If two surfaces of the second degree have a common centre, prove that they have one system of conjugate diameters coincident in direction.

9. Find the locus of the centres of sections of an ellipsoid made by planes at a constant distance from the origin.

10. If A, B, C be the areas of any three conjugate diametral sections of an ellipsoid; X, Y, Z those of the sections made by planes respectively parallel to them and intersecting in a point on the surface, prove that

$$\frac{X}{A} + \frac{Y}{B} + \frac{Z}{C} = 2.$$

11. If closed polyhedrons of the same number of faces be inscribed in an ellipsoid such that if x_r, y_r, z_r ; x_s, y_s, z_s be the co-ordinates of the extremities of any edge RS ,

$$\frac{x_r x_s}{a^2} + \frac{y_r y_s}{b^2} + \frac{z_r z_s}{c^2} = I_n,$$

where I_n is a given quantity, the volumes of all these polyhedrons will be equal.

12. Any generating line of the cone

$$Px^2 + Qy^2 + Rz^2 = 0$$

being taken, a plane is drawn diametral to it with respect to the surface

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 = 1.$$

Shew that the principal axes of the sections of the latter surface by such planes all lie on the surface

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{Px^2}{A^2} \{(A-B)y^2 + (A-C)z^2\}^2 + \frac{Qy^2}{B^2} \{(B-C)z^2 + (B-A)x^2\}^2 \\ + \frac{Rz^2}{C^2} \{(C-A)x^2 + (C-B)y^2\}^2 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

13. Find the co-ordinates of the centre of the section of the surface

$$By^2 + Cz^2 = x$$

made by the plane $lx + my + nz = p$.

Find the locus of the centres of all sections made by planes passing through a fixed point.

14. Find the locus of the middle points of all chords of the surface

$$a(yz + zx + xy) = xyz$$

which are parallel to the line

$$x = y = z.$$

15. If two surfaces of the second order have each a principal section in the same plane, the projection of their curve of intersection on that plane is a curve of the second order.

16. Prove from the equations (1) of Art. 83, that the three directions of chords which are perpendicular to their diametral plane are mutually at right angles.

17. Find the least and greatest central radii of the section of the surface

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 + 2A'yz + 2B'zx + 2C'xy + F = 0,$$

by a plane $lx + my + nz = 0$, and deduce the eccentricity of the section.

18. Investigate the nature of the surfaces,

$$(1) \quad 2x^2 + 5y^2 + 3z^2 + 2yz - 8zx - 2xy + 1 = 0.$$

$$(2) \quad x^2 + 4y^2 - z^2 - 2yz - zx + 4xy + 2z = 0.$$

19. Interpret the equations:

$$(1) \quad yz + zx + xy - x - 2y - 3z + 2 + a = 0.$$

$$(2) \quad x^2 + 2y^2 - 3z^2 + 2yz - 4zx - 2xy + 3x = 0.$$

$$(3) \quad x^2 + 9y^2 - 6xy + 2y - 4z = 0.$$

$$(4) \quad x^2 + y^2 - z^2 + 2yz + 2zx - 2xy + 2x + 2y + 2z = a^2.$$

20. Shew that the two surfaces whose equations are

$$(h^2 + b^2 + c^2)x^2 + (h^2 + c^2 + a^2)y^2 + (h^2 + a^2 + b^2)z^2 - 2bcyz - 2cazx - 2abxy = 1,$$

and $(cy - bz)^2 + (az - cx)^2 + (bx - ay)^2 = 1,$

have their axes coincident in direction. What kind of surface are they respectively?

21. Find the equation of a surface of the second degree which contains two given straight lines at right angles, and the condition that it may be a hyperboloid of one sheet.

Take the shortest distance between the lines as axis of z , the middle point of it as origin, and the axes of x and y parallel to the two lines.

22. Find the equation of the surface generated by a straight line which meets three straight lines which are mutually at right angles, but which do not intersect.

23. Shew that the section of the surface

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 + 2A'yz + 2B'zx + 2C'xy = 1,$$

by the plane $lx + my + nz = 0$, will be a circle if

$$\frac{Bn^2 + Cm^2 - 2A'mn}{m^2 + n^2} = \frac{Cl^2 + An^2 - 2B'nl}{n^2 + l^2} = \frac{Am^2 + Bl^2 - 2C'lm}{l^2 + m^2}.$$

24. Shew that the axes of the surface

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 + 2A'yz + 2B'zx + 2C'xy = 1$$

lie on the two cones

$$C'(x^2 - y^2) - B'yz + A'zx - (A - B)xy = 0,$$

$$A'(y^2 - z^2) - (B - C)yz - C'zx + B'xy = 0.$$

25. A cone whose equation referred to its principal axes is

$$\alpha^2 x^2 + \beta^2 y^2 = (\alpha^2 + \beta^2) z^2,$$

is thrust into an elliptical hole whose equation is

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1.$$

Shew that when the cone fits the hole its vertex must lie on the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + z^2 \left(\frac{1}{a^2} + \frac{1}{b^2} \right) = 1.$$

26. Any plane is drawn cutting the three principal planes of a cone of the second order. Prove that the triangle thus formed is self-conjugate with regard to the section of the cone.

CHAPTER VIII.

ON TANGENT LINES AND PLANES.

96. THE straight line joining any point P on a surface to another point Q on the surface, is called a chord. If the point Q be made to approach indefinitely near to P , the limiting position of the chord PQ is said to be a tangent line to the surface at the point P .

In general all the tangent lines at the point P lie in a plane, which is called the tangent plane at P . This we will now prove.

Let x, y, z be the co-ordinates of any point P on a surface whose equation is

$$F(x, y, z) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

And let the equations of any straight line through P be

$$\frac{x' - x}{l} = \frac{y' - y}{m} = \frac{z' - z}{n} = r \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

where x', y', z' are current co-ordinates.

To find the points where (2) meets (1) we must substitute

$$x + lr, y + mr, z + nr \text{ for } x, y, z \text{ in (1);}$$

we thus get the equation

$$F(x + lr, y + mr, z + nr) = 0;$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or } F(x, y, z) + r \left\{ l \frac{dF}{dx} + m \frac{dF}{dy} + n \frac{dF}{dz} \right\} \\ + \frac{r^2}{2} \left\{ l \frac{d}{dx} + m \frac{d}{dy} + n \frac{d}{dz} \right\}^2 F(x, y, z) \\ + \dots\dots\dots \\ + \frac{r^p}{p} \left\{ l \frac{d}{dx} + m \frac{d}{dy} + n \frac{d}{dz} \right\}^p F(x, y, z) = 0 \dots (3), \end{aligned}$$

supposing $F(x, y, z)$ to be of the p^{th} degree in x, y, z .

This equation gives the distances from P of the different points in which (2) cuts (1), and since (x, y, z) is a point on the surface (1), $F(x, y, z)$ vanishes and the equation (3) is satisfied by one value of r equal to zero.

If l, m, n be such as to satisfy the equation

$$l \frac{dF}{dx} + m \frac{dF}{dy} + n \frac{dF}{dz} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (4),$$

two values of r are zero, and the line (2) meets the surface in two coincident points, and is therefore a tangent line to the surface at (x, y, z) . Equation (4) is therefore a condition which must be satisfied by the direction cosines of all tangent lines at the point P .

But for all points in any such tangent line we have

$$\frac{x' - x}{l} = \frac{y' - y}{m} = \frac{z' - z}{n}.$$

Consequently for all points in any such tangent line we have

$$(x' - x) \frac{dF}{dx} + (y' - y) \frac{dF}{dy} + (z' - z) \frac{dF}{dz} = 0 \dots (5),$$

whence it follows that all the tangent lines in general lie in a plane whose equation is (5).

97. It may happen that at a given point of a surface the three quantities $\frac{dF}{dx}$, $\frac{dF}{dy}$ and $\frac{dF}{dz}$ all vanish.

If this be the case, the equation (3) of the last article always gives two values of r equal to zero, and all lines through the point P meet the surface in two coincident points. The vertex of a cone is such a point. If we take l, m, n such as to satisfy the condition

$$l^2 \frac{d^2 F}{dx^2} + m^2 \frac{d^2 F}{dy^2} + n^2 \frac{d^2 F}{dz^2} + 2mn \frac{d^2 F}{dydz} + 2nl \frac{d^2 F}{dzdx} + 2lm \frac{d^2 F}{dxdy} = 0 \dots\dots (1),$$

three values of r will be zero, and the straight lines whose direction cosines satisfy this equation meet the surface in

three coincident points; eliminating l, m, n , we have as the equation of the locus of all such straight lines

$$\begin{aligned} (x' - x)^2 \frac{d^2 F}{dx^2} + (y' - y)^2 \frac{d^2 F}{dy^2} + (z' - z)^2 \frac{d^2 F}{dz^2} \\ + 2(y' - y)(z' - z) \frac{d^2 F}{dy dz} + 2(z' - z)(x' - x) \frac{d^2 F}{dz dx} \\ + 2(x' - x)(y' - y) \frac{d^2 F}{dx dy} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (2), \end{aligned}$$

which is the equation of a cone of the second degree whose vertex is at the point (x, y, z) . See Art. 34.

A point at which $\frac{dF}{dx}$, $\frac{dF}{dy}$ and $\frac{dF}{dz}$ all vanish is called a singular point on the surface, and the cone (2) is called the tangent cone at that point.

98. In the case of Art. 96 we see that all straight lines whose direction cosines satisfy (4) meet the surface in two coincident points. If we take l, m, n such as to satisfy both the conditions

$$\left. \begin{aligned} l \frac{dF}{dx} + m \frac{dF}{dy} + n \frac{dF}{dz} &= 0, \\ l^2 \frac{d^2 F}{dx^2} + m^2 \frac{d^2 F}{dy^2} + n^2 \frac{d^2 F}{dz^2} \\ &+ 2mn \frac{d^2 F}{dy dz} + 2nl \frac{d^2 F}{dz dx} + 2lm \frac{d^2 F}{dx dy} = 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots(1),$$

the straight lines whose direction cosines are obtained from these equations meet the surface in three coincident points. They are therefore tangents to the curve in which the tangent plane meets the surface. This curve, therefore, has a double point at the point of contact, since the above equations in general give two values of the ratios $l : m : n$, which values may be possible or impossible.

If the surface be of the second degree, the two straight lines given by (1) lie wholly on the surface, and are possible if the surface be a hyperboloid of one sheet or a hyperbolic paraboloid, and impossible in other cases.

99. The equation of a surface is often given in the form

$$z = f(x, y), \text{ or } z - f(x, y) = 0.$$

In this case $\frac{dF}{dx}$ becomes $-\frac{df}{dx}$ or $-\frac{dz}{dx}$, $\frac{dF}{dy}$ becomes $-\frac{dz}{dy}$, and $\frac{dF}{dz}$ becomes unity. The equation of the tangent plane becomes therefore

$$z' - z = \frac{dz}{dx}(x' - x) + \frac{dz}{dy}(y' - y).$$

It is usual to denote the quantities $\frac{dz}{dx}$ and $\frac{dz}{dy}$ by the letters p, q , and the quantities $\frac{d^2z}{dx^2}, \frac{d^2z}{dy^2}, \frac{d^2z}{dx dy}$ by the letters r, t, s , respectively.

100. The equation of the tangent plane being

$$(x' - x)\frac{dF}{dx} + (y' - y)\frac{dF}{dy} + (z' - z)\frac{dF}{dz} = 0,$$

the length of the perpendicular on it from the origin is

$$\frac{x \frac{dF}{dx} + y \frac{dF}{dy} + z \frac{dF}{dz}}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dF}{dz}\right)^2}}.$$

The letters U, V, W are frequently used to denote

$$\frac{dF}{dx}, \frac{dF}{dy}, \frac{dF}{dz},$$

and the letters u, v, w, u', v', w' to denote

$$\frac{d^2F}{dx^2}, \frac{d^2F}{dy^2}, \frac{d^2F}{dz^2}, \frac{d^2F}{dy dz}, \frac{d^2F}{dz dx}, \frac{d^2F}{dx dy},$$

respectively. With this notation the above expression becomes

$$\frac{Ux + Vy + Wz}{\sqrt{U^2 + V^2 + W^2}}.$$

If we take the form of the equation in Art. 99, the length of the perpendicular is

$$\frac{z - px - qy}{\sqrt{1 + p^2 + q^2}}.$$

101. As an example take the tangent plane at any point of an ellipsoid whose equation is

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

Here $U = \frac{2x}{a^2}, \quad V = \frac{2y}{b^2}, \quad W = \frac{2z}{c^2};$

and the equation of the tangent plane is

$$(x' - x) \frac{x}{a^2} + (y' - y) \frac{y}{b^2} + (z' - z) \frac{z}{c^2} = 0,$$

$$\text{or } \frac{x'x}{a^2} + \frac{y'y}{b^2} + \frac{z'z}{c^2} = \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

The equation of every plane can be expressed in the form

$$\lambda x' + \mu y' + \nu z' = p \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

where p is the length, and λ, μ, ν are the direction cosines, of the perpendicular on it from the origin.

If we suppose (2) identical with (3), we get

$$\frac{\lambda}{\frac{x}{a^2}} = \frac{\mu}{\frac{y}{b^2}} = \frac{\nu}{\frac{z}{c^2}} = \frac{p}{1}.$$

$$\text{or } p = \frac{a\lambda}{\frac{x}{a}} = \frac{b\mu}{\frac{y}{b}} = \frac{c\nu}{\frac{z}{c}} = \frac{\sqrt{a^2\lambda^2 + b^2\mu^2 + c^2\nu^2}}{\sqrt{\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2}}} = \sqrt{a^2\lambda^2 + b^2\mu^2 + c^2\nu^2}.$$

And the equation of the tangent plane becomes

$$\lambda x' + \mu y' + \nu z' = \sqrt{a^2\lambda^2 + b^2\mu^2 + c^2\nu^2} \dots\dots\dots (4),$$

a form which is often useful.

The length of the perpendicular on (2) from the origin

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{x^2}{a^4} + \frac{y^2}{b^4} + \frac{z^2}{c^4}}}.$$

102. The equation of a paraboloid being

$$\frac{y^2}{l} + \frac{z^2}{l'} = x \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

the equation of the tangent plane at (x, y, z) becomes

$$(x' - x) - \frac{2y}{l}(y' - y) - \frac{2z}{l'}(z' - z) = 0,$$

$$\text{or} \quad x' - \frac{2y}{l} \cdot y' - \frac{2z}{l'} \cdot z' = x - \frac{2y^2}{l} - \frac{2z^2}{l'} = -x,$$

$$\text{or} \quad \frac{2y}{l} \cdot y' + \frac{2z}{l'} \cdot z' = x' + x \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

This can be put into another form, for comparing it with

$$\lambda x' + \mu y' + \nu z' = p,$$

we get

$$\frac{\mu}{\frac{2y}{l}} = \frac{\nu}{\frac{2z}{l'}} = \frac{\lambda}{-1} = \frac{p}{x},$$

or

$$x = -\frac{p}{\lambda}, \quad y = -\frac{l\mu}{2\lambda}, \quad z = -\frac{l'\nu}{2\lambda},$$

and therefore from (1),

$$\frac{l\mu^2 + l'\nu^2}{4\lambda^2} = -\frac{p}{\lambda}, \quad \therefore p = -\frac{l\mu^2 + l'\nu^2}{4\lambda},$$

and the equation of the tangent plane becomes

$$\lambda x' + \mu y' + \nu z' = -\frac{l\mu^2 + l'\nu^2}{4\lambda} \dots\dots\dots (3).$$

103. *The normal to a surface at any point is the straight line drawn through that point perpendicular to the tangent plane.*

The equation of the tangent plane at (x, y, z) is

$$(x' - x) \frac{dF}{dx} + (y' - y) \frac{dF}{dy} + (z' - z) \frac{dF}{dz} = 0,$$

and the equations of a straight line through the point (x, y, z) perpendicular to this plane are

$$\frac{x' - x}{\frac{dF}{dx}} = \frac{y' - y}{\frac{dF}{dy}} = \frac{z' - z}{\frac{dF}{dz}} \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

These are therefore the equations of the normal.

The equations of the normal to an ellipsoid at the point (x, y, z) are

$$\frac{a^2 (x' - x)}{x} = \frac{b^2 (y' - y)}{y} = \frac{c^2 (z' - z)}{z}.$$

If we take the equation of the surface to be

$$z = f(x, y),$$

the equation of the tangent plane is

$$z' - z - p (x' - x) - q (y' - y) = 0,$$

and the equations of the normal are therefore

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x' - x + p (z' - z) &= 0 \\ y' - y + q (z' - z) &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

104. The equation of the tangent plane to a surface

$$F(x, y, z) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

at the point (x, y, z) is

$$(x' - x) \frac{dF}{dx} + (y' - y) \frac{dF}{dy} + (z' - z) \frac{dF}{dz} = 0.$$

If this plane pass through a point whose co-ordinates are α, β, γ , we have

$$(\alpha - x) \frac{dF}{dx} + (\beta - y) \frac{dF}{dy} + (\gamma - z) \frac{dF}{dz} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

This relation is satisfied by the co-ordinates of all points, the tangent planes at which pass through a given point (α, β, γ) . It is the equation of a surface which by its intersection with (1) determines the points of contact of tangent planes to (1) drawn through (α, β, γ) .

105. We can shew that all these points of contact lie on a surface of the degree next below that of the original surface. For let $F(x, y, z)$ be of the p^{th} degree, and let us assume

$$F(x, y, z) = u_p + u_{p-1} + u_{p-2} + \dots + u_2 + u_1 + u_0,$$

where u_p, u_{p-1}, \dots denote the terms of the $p^{\text{th}}, (p-1)^{\text{th}}, \dots$ degrees respectively.

Then the points of contact are determined by (1) and (2), and the latter may be written

$$\alpha \frac{dF}{dx} + \beta \frac{dF}{dy} + \gamma \frac{dF}{dz} = x \frac{dF}{dx} + y \frac{dF}{dy} + z \frac{dF}{dz}.$$

But by a well-known theorem (see Todhunter's *Diff. Calc.* Chapter VIII. Ex. 3),

$$\begin{aligned} x \frac{du_p}{dx} + y \frac{du_p}{dy} + z \frac{du_p}{dz} &= pu_p \\ x \frac{du_{p-1}}{dx} + y \frac{du_{p-1}}{dy} + z \frac{du_{p-1}}{dz} &= (p-1) u_{p-1} \\ &\dots\dots\dots \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore x \frac{dF}{dx} + y \frac{dF}{dy} + z \frac{dF}{dz} = pu_p + (p-1) u_{p-1} + \dots + 2u_2 + u_1 \dots (3).$$

But for all the points of contact we have

$$F(x, y, z) = 0;$$

$$\text{therefore } 0 = pu_p + pu_{p-1} + \dots + pu_2 + pu_1 + pu_0 \dots\dots\dots (4).$$

Subtracting (4) from (3) we get

$$x \frac{dF}{dx} + y \frac{dF}{dy} + z \frac{dF}{dz} = -u_{p-1} - 2u_{p-2} - \dots - (p-2)u_2 - (p-1)u_1 - pu_0,$$

and equation (2) becomes

$$\alpha \frac{dF}{dx} + \beta \frac{dF}{dy} + \gamma \frac{dF}{dz} + u_{p-1} + 2u_{p-2} + \dots + (p-1)u_1 + pu_0 = 0 \dots (5).$$

Now $\frac{dF}{dx}, \frac{dF}{dy}, \frac{dF}{dz}$ are of the $(p-1)^{\text{th}}$ degree, consequently (5) represents a surface of the $(p-1)^{\text{th}}$ degree.

If the original surface be of the second degree, all the points of contact lie in a plane.

106. The equation of the tangent plane to an ellipsoid at the point (x, y, z) is

$$\frac{x'x}{a^2} + \frac{y'y}{b^2} + \frac{z'z}{c^2} = 1.$$

If this pass through a point (α, β, γ) , we must have

$$\frac{\alpha x}{a^2} + \frac{\beta y}{b^2} + \frac{\gamma z}{c^2} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

a relation which is satisfied by the co-ordinates of all the points of contact, and which is therefore the equation of the plane of contact.

The plane (1) is called the polar plane of the point (α, β, γ) with respect to the ellipsoid; and (α, β, γ) is called the pole of the plane (1).

If all the points in which (1) cuts the ellipsoid be joined with (α, β, γ) the joining lines will form a cone, and will all touch the ellipsoid, since each of them lies in the tangent plane at the point where it meets the surface. This cone is called an enveloping cone.

Conversely, if at all points at which any plane cuts an ellipsoid, tangent planes be drawn, these planes will all meet in one point, which is the pole of the cutting plane.

If a series of planes be drawn passing through a fixed point and cutting an ellipsoid, the poles of these planes will all lie in a fixed plane which is the polar of the fixed point. Let (α, β, γ) be the fixed point, and (x, y, z) the pole of any plane through (α, β, γ) .

The equation of the polar of (x, y, z) is

$$\frac{x'x}{a^2} + \frac{y'y}{b^2} + \frac{z'z}{c^2} = 1.$$

If this plane pass through (α, β, γ) we must have

$$\frac{\alpha x}{a^2} + \frac{\beta y}{b^2} + \frac{\gamma z}{c^2} = 1,$$

which shews that (x, y, z) lies on the polar of (α, β, γ) .

If a series of planes be drawn passing through two fixed

points and therefore through a fixed straight line, the poles of these planes will all lie in each of two fixed planes which are the polar planes of the two fixed points, that is, they will all lie in a fixed straight line.

Similar results hold for all the surfaces of the second degree.

107. The equation of the enveloping cone can be found by a process similar to that adopted in Art. 34. The equations of any generating line can be written

$$\frac{x-\alpha}{l} = \frac{y-\beta}{m} = \frac{z-\gamma}{n} = r \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

and the equations of the curve of contact are

$$\left. \begin{aligned} F(x, y, z) &= 0 \\ (x-\alpha) \frac{dF}{dx} + (y-\beta) \frac{dF}{dy} + (z-\gamma) \frac{dF}{dz} &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

By substituting for x, y, z from (1) in the equations (2) their values $\alpha + lr, \beta + mr, \gamma + nr$ and eliminating r , we obtain a relation which l, m, n must satisfy in order that the line (1) may pass through some point of the curve (2).

The equations (2) can be reduced to one equation of the p^{th} degree, and one of the $(p-1)^{\text{th}}$, and the result of substituting for x, y, z from (1) will therefore be

$$\left. \begin{aligned} A_p r^p + A_{p-1} r^{p-1} + \dots + A_1 r + A_0 &= 0 \\ B_{p-1} r^{p-1} + B_{p-2} r^{p-2} + \dots + B_1 r + B_0 &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

where A_p is a homogeneous function in l, m, n of the p^{th} degree, A_{p-1} and B_{p-1} are homogeneous functions of the $(p-1)^{\text{th}}$ degree, and so on.

The equations (3) can therefore be expressed in the form

$$\begin{aligned} A'_p (nr)^p + A'_{p-1} (nr)^{p-1} + \dots + A'_1 nr + A_0 &= 0, \\ B'_{p-1} (nr)^{p-1} + B'_{p-2} (nr)^{p-2} + \dots + B'_1 nr + B_0 &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

where $A'_p, A'_{p-1}, \dots, A'_1, A_0, \dots, B'_{p-1}, \dots, B'_1, B_0$ are functions of $\frac{l}{n}, \frac{m}{n}$, and the result of eliminating nr between them will be of the form

$$\phi\left(\frac{l}{n}, \frac{m}{n}\right) = 0,$$

and the equation of the cone is therefore

$$\phi\left(\frac{x-\alpha}{z-\gamma}, \frac{y-\beta}{z-\gamma}\right) = 0.$$

108. In the case of an ellipsoid the equation of the plane of contact is

$$\frac{\alpha x}{a^2} + \frac{\beta y}{b^2} + \frac{\gamma z}{c^2} - 1 = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

and we have to substitute $\alpha + lr$, $\beta + mr$, $\gamma + nr$, for x , y , z in (1), and in the equation of the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

We thus get

$$\left(\frac{al}{a^2} + \frac{\beta m}{b^2} + \frac{\gamma n}{c^2}\right)r + \frac{\alpha^2}{a^2} + \frac{\beta^2}{b^2} + \frac{\gamma^2}{c^2} - 1 = 0 \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } \left(\frac{l^2}{a^2} + \frac{m^2}{b^2} + \frac{n^2}{c^2}\right)r^2 + 2\left(\frac{al}{a^2} + \frac{\beta m}{b^2} + \frac{\gamma n}{c^2}\right)r \\ + \frac{\alpha^2}{a^2} + \frac{\beta^2}{b^2} + \frac{\gamma^2}{c^2} - 1 = 0 \dots\dots\dots (4); \end{aligned}$$

and substituting for r from (3) in (4) we obtain

$$\left(\frac{l^2}{a^2} + \frac{m^2}{b^2} + \frac{n^2}{c^2}\right)\left(\frac{\alpha^2}{a^2} + \frac{\beta^2}{b^2} + \frac{\gamma^2}{c^2} - 1\right) = \left(\frac{al}{a^2} + \frac{\beta m}{b^2} + \frac{\gamma n}{c^2}\right)^2 \dots\dots\dots (5).$$

This is the relation which l , m , n must satisfy in order that the straight line

$$\frac{x-\alpha}{l} = \frac{y-\beta}{m} = \frac{z-\gamma}{n} = r$$

may pass through some point in the curve of intersection of (1) and (2).

The equation of the enveloping cone is obtained by substituting $x-\alpha$, $y-\beta$, $z-\gamma$ for l , m , n , and is therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \left\{\left(\frac{x-\alpha}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{y-\beta}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{z-\gamma}{c}\right)^2\right\}\left(\frac{\alpha^2}{a^2} + \frac{\beta^2}{b^2} + \frac{\gamma^2}{c^2} - 1\right) \\ = \left\{\frac{(x-\alpha)\alpha}{a^2} + \frac{(y-\beta)\beta}{b^2} + \frac{(z-\gamma)\gamma}{c^2}\right\}^2 \dots\dots\dots (6). \end{aligned}$$

109. This equation can be obtained in another form by the aid of the following proposition.

Let $S = 0$ be the equation of any surface of the second degree, and let $u = 0, v = 0$ be the equations of two planes. Then the equation

$$S + \lambda uv = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

where λ is some constant, will represent any surface of the second degree passing through the curves of intersection of $S = 0$ with $u = 0$ and $v = 0$. For if $S' = 0$ be the equation of any such surface, it is evident that S' cannot assume any other form than $k(S + \lambda uv)$ consistently with the suppositions that it is of the second degree, and is satisfied by all values of x, y, z which make S and u vanish simultaneously, and also by all values which make S and v vanish.

Again, if we suppose the plane $u = 0$ to change its position so as to coincide with $v = 0$, the equation (1) represents any surface *touching* $S = 0$ along the curve in which the latter is cut by $v = 0$, and becomes

$$S + \lambda v^2 = 0.$$

Hence the equation

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} - 1 + \lambda \left(\frac{\alpha x}{a^2} + \frac{\beta y}{b^2} + \frac{\gamma z}{c^2} - 1 \right)^2 = 0 \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

represents any surface of the second degree touching the ellipsoid at all the points of contact of tangent planes through (α, β, γ) . If we take λ such that (2) shall pass through (α, β, γ) it must represent the enveloping cone. Substituting α, β, γ for x, y, z , we get

$$\frac{\alpha^2}{a^2} + \frac{\beta^2}{b^2} + \frac{\gamma^2}{c^2} - 1 + \lambda \left(\frac{\alpha^2}{a^2} + \frac{\beta^2}{b^2} + \frac{\gamma^2}{c^2} - 1 \right)^2 = 0.$$

Whence the equation of the enveloping cone becomes

$$\left(\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} - 1 \right) \left(\frac{\alpha^2}{a^2} + \frac{\beta^2}{b^2} + \frac{\gamma^2}{c^2} - 1 \right) = \left(\frac{\alpha x}{a^2} + \frac{\beta y}{b^2} + \frac{\gamma z}{c^2} - 1 \right)^2 \dots (3).$$

This equation can of course be deduced from that of the last article.

110. If we suppose the point (α, β, γ) to recede from the origin to an infinite distance, the cone will ultimately become a cylinder whose generating lines are parallel to the line joining (α, β, γ) with the origin. This is called an enveloping cylinder, and the equation of any such cylinder can be found from that of the cone, by putting $\alpha = \lambda k$, $\beta = \mu k$, $\gamma = \nu k$, where λ , μ , ν are the direction cosines of the generating lines, dividing by the highest power of k , and then making k infinite. The equation of the enveloping cylinder of an ellipsoid deduced in this manner from either of the equations in Arts. 108, 109 is

$$\left(\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} - 1\right) \left(\frac{\lambda^2}{a^2} + \frac{\mu^2}{b^2} + \frac{\nu^2}{c^2}\right) = \left(\frac{\lambda x}{a^2} + \frac{\mu y}{b^2} + \frac{\nu z}{c^2}\right)^2.$$

111. The equation of the cylinder which envelopes a given surface

$$F(x, y, z) = 0 \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

can however be obtained independently of the enveloping cone.

For let λ , μ , ν be the direction cosines of one of the generating lines; x , y , z the co-ordinates of the point where it touches (1). Then since this generating line of the cylinder is a tangent line to (1) at (x, y, z) , we must have

$$\lambda \frac{dF}{dx} + \mu \frac{dF}{dy} + \nu \frac{dF}{dz} = 0 \dots\dots\dots(2).$$

This equation combined with (1) gives the locus of the points at which the enveloping cylinder touches the surface, and we have only to find the equation of a cylinder with its generating lines in a given direction, and passing through the curve given by (1) and (2), which can be done as in Art. 35.

If x' , y' , z' be the co-ordinates of any point in the generating line which touches (1) at the point (x, y, z) , we have

$$\frac{x' - x}{\lambda} = \frac{y' - y}{\mu} = \frac{z' - z}{\nu} = -k \text{ suppose,}$$

or $x = x' + \lambda k, \quad y = y' + \mu k, \quad z = z' + \nu k.$

Substituting these values of x , y , z in the equations (1) and (2), and eliminating k between the two equations, we get a rela-

tion between x', y', z' which is the equation of the enveloping cylinder.

112. In the case of the ellipsoid, the curve of contact is determined by the equations

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1,$$

$$\frac{\lambda x}{a^2} + \frac{\mu y}{b^2} + \frac{\nu z}{c^2} = 0.$$

Putting $x' + \lambda k$, $y' + \mu k$, $z' + \nu k$ for x, y, z we get

$$\frac{x'^2}{a^2} + \frac{y'^2}{b^2} + \frac{z'^2}{c^2} - 1 + 2 \left(\frac{\lambda x'}{a^2} + \frac{\mu y'}{b^2} + \frac{\nu z'}{c^2} \right) k + \left(\frac{\lambda^2}{a^2} + \frac{\mu^2}{b^2} + \frac{\nu^2}{c^2} \right) k^2 = 0,$$

$$\left(\frac{\lambda x'}{a^2} + \frac{\mu y'}{b^2} + \frac{\nu z'}{c^2} \right) + \left(\frac{\lambda^2}{a^2} + \frac{\mu^2}{b^2} + \frac{\nu^2}{c^2} \right) k = 0.$$

Substituting for k from the second in the first we get

$$\left(\frac{x'^2}{a^2} + \frac{y'^2}{b^2} + \frac{z'^2}{c^2} - 1 \right) \left(\frac{\lambda^2}{a^2} + \frac{\mu^2}{b^2} + \frac{\nu^2}{c^2} \right) = \left(\frac{\lambda x'}{a^2} + \frac{\mu y'}{b^2} + \frac{\nu z'}{c^2} \right)^2,$$

the same equation as we obtained in Article 110.

113. Let the equation of a surface be given in the form

$$\phi(\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

where $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$ are the lengths of the perpendiculars from any point on the four faces of a tetrahedron, and let any straight line be drawn through the point $(\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta)$. Then if $\alpha', \beta', \gamma', \delta'$ be the values of $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$ for any other point in the line we shall have

$$\frac{\alpha' - \alpha}{l} = \frac{\beta' - \beta}{m} = \frac{\gamma' - \gamma}{n} = \frac{\delta' - \delta}{q} = k \dots\dots (2),$$

where l, m, n, q are the cosines of the angles between the line and the perpendiculars on the four faces of the tetrahedron, and k is the distance between the two points.

We obtain the value of k for the points where the line (2) meets (1) from the equation

$$\phi(\alpha + lk, \beta + mk, \gamma + nk, \delta + qk) = 0,$$

$$\text{or } \phi(\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta) + k \left(l \frac{d\phi}{d\alpha} + m \frac{d\phi}{d\beta} + n \frac{d\phi}{d\gamma} + q \frac{d\phi}{d\delta} \right) + Ak^2 + Bk^3 + \dots = 0 \dots (3).$$

This equation gives as many values of k as the degree of the equation (1).

Since $(\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta)$ is a point on (1), $\phi(\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta)$ vanishes, and one value of k is zero. If l, m, n, q be restricted by the relation

$$l \frac{d\phi}{d\alpha} + m \frac{d\phi}{d\beta} + n \frac{d\phi}{d\gamma} + q \frac{d\phi}{d\delta} = 0,$$

two values of k vanish, and the line (2) is a tangent line to (1) at $(\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta)$. Hence eliminating l, m, n, q by means of (2) the equation of the locus of the tangent lines at $(\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta)$ is

$$(\alpha' - \alpha) \frac{d\phi}{d\alpha} + (\beta' - \beta) \frac{d\phi}{d\beta} + (\gamma' - \gamma) \frac{d\phi}{d\gamma} + (\delta' - \delta) \frac{d\phi}{d\delta} = 0,$$

or

$$\alpha' \frac{d\phi}{d\alpha} + \beta' \frac{d\phi}{d\beta} + \gamma' \frac{d\phi}{d\gamma} + \delta' \frac{d\phi}{d\delta} = \alpha \frac{d\phi}{d\alpha} + \beta \frac{d\phi}{d\beta} + \gamma \frac{d\phi}{d\gamma} + \delta \frac{d\phi}{d\delta}.$$

But the expression $\phi(\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta)$ may be supposed homogeneous, since if it be not, it can be made so by means of the relation given in Art. 26; and if it be of the p^{th} degree, we have by a well-known formula

$$\alpha \frac{d\phi}{d\alpha} + \beta \frac{d\phi}{d\beta} + \gamma \frac{d\phi}{d\gamma} + \delta \frac{d\phi}{d\delta} = p\phi(\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta) = 0,$$

since the point is on the surface (1). Hence the equation of the tangent plane at $(\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta)$ becomes

$$\alpha' \frac{d\phi}{d\alpha} + \beta' \frac{d\phi}{d\beta} + \gamma' \frac{d\phi}{d\gamma} + \delta' \frac{d\phi}{d\delta} = 0 \dots \dots \dots (4).$$

EXAMPLES. CHAPTER VIII.

1. Find the locus of the point of intersection of three tangent planes to an ellipsoid which are mutually at right angles.

2. Find the locus of a point which moves so that the locus of the centre of the section of an ellipsoid by its polar plane with respect to that ellipsoid is a similar and similarly situated ellipsoid whose axes are each half of the corresponding axis of the original ellipsoid.

3. Shew that the polar equation of the locus of the foot of the perpendicular from the origin on the tangent plane to an ellipsoid is

$$r^2 = a^2 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \phi + b^2 \sin^2 \theta \sin^2 \phi + c^2 \cos^2 \theta.$$

4. Find the equation of the locus of the foot of the perpendicular from a point (α, β, γ) on the tangent planes of the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1.$$

5. Find the equation of the locus of the poles of all tangent planes of the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$$

with respect to a sphere whose centre is at the point (α, β, γ) and whose radius is k .

6. Shew that in general six normals can be drawn through a given point to an ellipsoid, and that these six all lie on a cone of the second degree, three of whose generating lines are parallel to the axes of the ellipsoid.

7. If normals be drawn to an ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$$

at the points where it is cut by the cone

$$\frac{l}{x} + \frac{m}{y} + \frac{n}{z} = 0,$$

prove that these normals all pass through a diameter of the ellipsoid.

8. An enveloping cone is drawn to an ellipsoid, and one of its principal axes is fixed in direction. Shew that its vertex always lies in the intersection of the plane

$$\frac{x}{l}(b^2 - c^2) + \frac{y}{m}(c^2 - a^2) + \frac{z}{n}(a^2 - b^2) = 0$$

with the surface

$$(lx+my+nz) \left\{ \left(\frac{l^2}{a^2} + \frac{m^2}{b^2} + \frac{n^2}{c^2} \right) \left(\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} - 1 \right) - \left(\frac{lx}{a^2} + \frac{my}{b^2} + \frac{nz}{c^2} \right)^2 \right\} \\ + \frac{lx}{a^2} + \frac{my}{b^2} + \frac{nz}{c^2} = 0,$$

where l, m, n are the direction cosines of the given axis referred to the principal axes of the ellipsoid.

9. If a sphere be inscribed in a cone, and touched by a plane making a section of that cone, the distance of any point of the section from the point of contact shall have a constant ratio to its distance from a given fixed straight line.

10. From a point O a perpendicular OP is dropped on the polar plane of O with respect to an ellipsoid, and with vertex P a cone is described enveloping the ellipsoid; shew that PO is a principal axis of the cone.

11. Find the locus of a luminous point, in order that the boundary of the shadow of an ellipsoid cast by it upon a given principal plane may be circular.

12. Prove that the right circular cylinders described about the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1,$$

b being the mean semi-axis, are represented by the equation

$$(b^2 - c^2)x^2 - (c^2 - a^2)y^2 + (a^2 - b^2)z^2 \pm 2(a^2 - b^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}(b^2 - c^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}zx = (a^2 - c^2)b^2.$$

13. The shadow of a ball is cast by a candle on an inclined plane in contact with the ball; prove that as the candle burns down, the locus of the centre of the shadow is a straight line.

14. Find the equation of the tangent plane to the surface

$$xyz = a^3,$$

and the volume cut off by this plane from the axes.

15. Find the equation of the tangent plane at any point of the surface

$$x^{\frac{2}{3}} + y^{\frac{2}{3}} + z^{\frac{2}{3}} = a^{\frac{2}{3}}.$$

Find also the length of the perpendicular on it from the origin, and the area of the triangle intercepted on the tangent plane by the co-ordinate planes. Shew that the sum of the squares of the intercepts on the axes of co-ordinates is constant.

16. Find the equation of the enveloping cone of the surface $By^2 + Cz^2 = x$, whose vertex is at a point (α, β, γ) .

17. Find the length of the normal at any point of an ellipsoid cut off by the plane of xy . Find also the co-ordinates of its point of intersection with the plane of xy .

18. Find the equations of the normal at any point of the surface

$$By^2 + Cz^2 = x.$$

Find the locus of the points in which the normals to the surface drawn at all points of its intersection with the plane $x = \alpha$ cut the plane of yz .

19. Shew that the points on the surface

$$xyz = c^3$$

at which the normals intersect a fixed line

$$\frac{x - \alpha}{l} = \frac{y - \beta}{m} = \frac{z - \gamma}{n}$$

all lie on the surface

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha x (my - nz) + \beta y (nz - lx) + \gamma z (lx - my) &= x^3 (my - nz) \\ &+ y^3 (nz - lx) + z^3 (lx - my). \end{aligned}$$

20. Find the locus of the point of intersection of three tangent planes to a paraboloid which are mutually at right angles.

21. Find the equation of a surface of the second degree which passes through all the points of contact of tangent planes drawn through an external point (α, β, γ) to the surface

$$x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz = c^3,$$

and discuss its nature for different positions of (α, β, γ) .

22. PCP' is drawn through the centre of a hyperboloid of one sheet to meet the surface in P and P' . A tangent plane is drawn at P , and the normal at P' intersects it in Q . Find the equation of the locus of Q .

23. Find the equation of the locus of the foot of the perpendicular from the origin on the tangent planes of the surface

$$By^2 + Cz^2 = x.$$

24. A cone whose vertex is any point of the hyperbola

$$x = 0, \quad \frac{z^2}{k^2} - \frac{y^2}{h^2} = 1,$$

envelopes the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1,$$

of which a and c are the greatest and least axes respectively; h and k satisfy the relation

$$b^2 - c^2 = \frac{b^2(a^2 - b^2)}{h^2} + \frac{c^2(a^2 - c^2)}{k^2}.$$

Shew that the directrices of all the sections of the ellipsoid made by the planes of contact lie in one or other of two fixed planes parallel to the plane of yz .

25. Shew that the plane

$$lx + my + nz = 0$$

will touch the cone

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 = 0$$

if l, m, n satisfy the condition

$$\frac{l^2}{A} + \frac{m^2}{B} + \frac{n^2}{C} = 0.$$

CHAPTER IX.

ON CURVES IN SPACE.

114. WE have seen (Art. 16) that any two equations

$$\left. \begin{aligned} F_1(x, y, z) &= 0 \\ F_2(x, y, z) &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

since they are satisfied by the co-ordinates of all the points of intersection of the surfaces represented by each equation, will in general represent a curve.

These equations can be reduced to the form

$$\left. \begin{aligned} z &= f_1(x) \\ y &= f_2(x) \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

by eliminating y and z in turn between the two equations (1). It may be noticed that the two equations (2) will in some cases represent a curve not included in (1). For instance, if the two equations (1) were of the first and second degrees respectively, by eliminating y and z in turn we should get two equations of the second degree, and the first two equations would represent one plane curve, while the second pair would represent the original curve, and another plane curve besides. (See Art. 95.)

Assuming x to be any arbitrary function of a new variable t , the equations (2) can be replaced by the three

$$x = \phi(t), \quad y = \psi(t), \quad z = \chi(t) \dots\dots\dots (3).$$

This third form possesses many advantages from its symmetrical character, and we shall in general use it.

115. As an example the pair of equations

$$\left. \begin{aligned} Ax + By + Cz &= D \\ A'x + B'y + C'z &= D' \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

represent a straight line.

Eliminating y and z in turn we get the two equations

$$\left. \begin{aligned} z &= \frac{A'B - AB'}{B'C - BC'} x + \frac{B'D - BD'}{B'C - BC'} \\ y &= \frac{C'A - CA'}{B'C - BC'} x + \frac{CD' - C'D}{B'C - BC'} \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

which correspond to the form (2) in the last Article.

Lastly, assuming $x = (B'C - BC') t$, we get

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x &= (B'C - BC') t, \quad y = (C'A - CA') t + \frac{CD' - C'D}{B'C - BC'} \\ z &= (A'B - AB') t + \frac{B'D - BD'}{B'C - BC'} \end{aligned} \right\} \dots (3),$$

which correspond to the form (3) in the last Article.

116. The curves of most frequent occurrence and greatest importance are plane curves, the discussion of which properly belongs to plane geometry. As an instance of a curve not plane we may take the helix.

This is the curve formed by the thread of a screw. It may be produced by wrapping a right-angled triangle round a circular cylinder, the base of the triangle being at right angles to the axis of the cylinder.

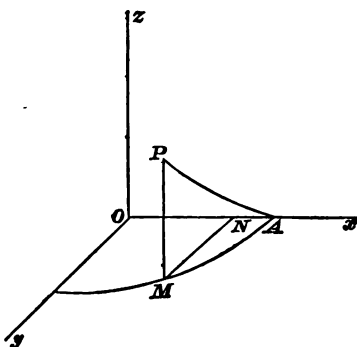
Take the axis of the cylinder as axis of z , a plane through the base of the triangle as plane of xy , and a line through the acute angle at the base of the triangle as axis of x .

Let O be the origin; x, y, z the co-ordinates of any point P in the curve, a the radius of the cylinder, θ the angle AOM between the axis of x and OM the projection of OP on the plane of xy , and α the acute angle at the base of the triangle. We obtain without difficulty,

$$x = ON = OM \cos \theta = a \cos \theta,$$

$$y = MN = OM \sin \theta = a \sin \theta,$$

$$z = PM = \text{arc } AM \times \tan \alpha = a \theta \tan \alpha,$$



or if $a \tan \alpha = c$,

$$x = a \cos \theta, \quad y = a \sin \theta, \quad z = c\theta \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

Whence $x = a \cos \frac{z}{c}, \quad y = a \sin \frac{z}{c} \dots\dots\dots (2).$

Either (1) or (2) may be considered as the equations of the helix.

117. The limiting position of the straight line joining two points of a curve when the second point moves up indefinitely near to the first, is called the *tangent* to the curve at that point.

Let the equations of the curve be

$$x = \phi(t), \quad y = \psi(t), \quad z = \chi(t) \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

and let t and $t + \tau$ be the values of t for two points on the curve. The equations of the straight line joining these are

$$\frac{x' - \phi(t)}{\phi(t + \tau) - \phi(t)} = \frac{y' - \psi(t)}{\psi(t + \tau) - \psi(t)} = \frac{z' - \chi(t)}{\chi(t + \tau) - \chi(t)},$$

x', y', z' being current co-ordinates ;

$$\text{or } \frac{x' - \phi(t)}{\phi(t + \tau) - \phi(t)} = \frac{y' - \psi(t)}{\psi(t + \tau) - \psi(t)} = \frac{z' - \chi(t)}{\chi(t + \tau) - \chi(t)}.$$

But when τ is diminished indefinitely the two points coincide and the straight line joining them becomes the tangent at (x, y, z) . Also the limit of $\frac{\phi(t + \tau) - \phi(t)}{\tau}$ is $\phi'(t)$ or $\frac{dx}{dt}$, and similarly for the other denominators.

Hence the equations of the tangent at (x, y, z) are

$$\frac{x' - x}{\frac{dx}{dt}} = \frac{y' - y}{\frac{dy}{dt}} = \frac{z' - z}{\frac{dz}{dt}} \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

118. The length of the chord joining two points (x, y, z) and (x_1, y_1, z_1) is

$$\sqrt{(x_1 - x)^2 + (y_1 - y)^2 + (z_1 - z)^2}.$$

But by Newton (Section I. Lemma VII) when the two points approach indefinitely near to each other, the ratio of the arc to the chord becomes ultimately a ratio of equality. Hence if s and $s + \delta s$ be the lengths of the arcs measured from some fixed point up to the points (x, y, z) , (x_1, y_1, z_1) respectively, the fraction

$$\frac{\delta s}{\sqrt{(x_1 - x)^2 + (y_1 - y)^2 + (z_1 - z)^2}}$$

becomes ultimately equal to unity, or

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\delta s}{\tau} &= \sqrt{\left(\frac{x_1 - x}{\tau}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{y_1 - y}{\tau}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{z_1 - z}{\tau}\right)^2} \text{ ultimately ;} \\ \therefore \left(\frac{ds}{dt}\right)^2 &= \left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dz}{dt}\right)^2 \dots\dots\dots (1). \end{aligned}$$

From this result we see that the cosine of the angle which the tangent at (x, y, z) makes with the axis of x , which by Art. 17 is

$$\frac{\frac{dx}{dt}}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dz}{dt}\right)^2}},$$

is equal to

$$\frac{\frac{dx}{dt}}{\frac{ds}{dt}} \text{ or } \frac{dx}{ds}.$$

And similarly, the cosines of the angles which the tangent makes with the axes of y and z are $\frac{dy}{ds}$ and $\frac{dz}{ds}$ respectively.

Dividing by $\left(\frac{ds}{dt}\right)^2$ the equation (1) reduces to the form

$$\left(\frac{dx}{ds}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{ds}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dz}{ds}\right)^2 = 1 \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

119. Any straight line through the point (x, y, z) perpendicular to the tangent is called a *normal line*. All such lines lie in a plane through (x, y, z) perpendicular to the tangent, which is called the *normal plane*. Its equation is at once seen to be

$$(x' - x)\frac{dx}{dt} + (y' - y)\frac{dy}{dt} + (z' - z)\frac{dz}{dt} = 0.$$

120. It is always possible to draw a plane through any three points of a curve. The limiting position of this plane when two of the points move up indefinitely near to the third is called the *osculating plane* at that point.

Let the equations of the curve be

$$x = \phi(t), \quad y = \psi(t), \quad z = \chi(t) \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

and let $t, t + \tau, t + 2\tau$ be the values of t corresponding to three points on the curve. Let the equation of any plane be

$$Ax' + By' + Cz' = D \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

If this plane pass through the three points $t, t + \tau, t + 2\tau$, we have

$$A\phi(t) + B\psi(t) + C\chi(t) = D \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

$$A\phi(t + \tau) + B\psi(t + \tau) + C\chi(t + \tau) = D \dots\dots\dots (4),$$

$$A\phi(t + 2\tau) + B\psi(t + 2\tau) + C\chi(t + 2\tau) = D \dots\dots\dots (5).$$

Subtracting the first of these equations from the second we have

$$A\{\phi(t + \tau) - \phi(t)\} + B\{\psi(t + \tau) - \psi(t)\} + C\{\chi(t + \tau) - \chi(t)\} = 0.$$

Or, dividing by τ ,

$$A \frac{\phi(t + \tau) - \phi(t)}{\tau} + B \frac{\psi(t + \tau) - \psi(t)}{\tau} + C \frac{\chi(t + \tau) - \chi(t)}{\tau} = 0.$$

Subtracting twice the second from the sum of the first and third and dividing by τ^2 , we get

$$A \frac{\phi(t + 2\tau) - 2\phi(t + \tau) + \phi(t)}{\tau^2} + B \frac{\psi(t + 2\tau) - 2\psi(t + \tau) + \psi(t)}{\tau^2} + C \frac{\chi(t + 2\tau) - 2\chi(t + \tau) + \chi(t)}{\tau^2} = 0.$$

But if we make the three points coincide, τ vanishes, and these two equations become (Todhunter's *Diff. Calc.* Art. 127)

$$A \frac{dx}{dt} + B \frac{dy}{dt} + C \frac{dz}{dt} = 0,$$

$$A \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + B \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + C \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} = 0;$$

$$\therefore \frac{A}{\frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} - \frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2}} = \frac{B}{\frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} - \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2}} = \frac{C}{\frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2}}.$$

And subtracting (3) from (2) we have

$$A(x' - x) + B(y' - y) + C(z' - z) = 0.$$

Whence the equation of the osculating plane at the point (x, y, z) becomes

$$(x' - x) \left\{ \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} - \frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} \right\} + (y' - y) \left\{ \frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} - \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \right\} + (z' - z) \left\{ \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} \right\} = 0.$$

121. The osculating plane is sometimes defined as the plane which lies closer to a curve at a given point than any other plane, and its equation is obtained in the following manner.

$$\text{Let } A(x' - x) + B(y' - y) + C(z' - z) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

be the equation of any plane through (x, y, z) . The perpendicular on this from a point (x_1, y_1, z_1) is

$$\frac{A(x_1 - x) + B(y_1 - y) + C(z_1 - z)}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}}.$$

But if (x_1, y_1, z_1) be a point on the curve corresponding to a value $t + \tau$ of t ,

$$x_1 = x + \tau \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\tau^2}{2} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + \dots\dots$$

$$y_1 = y + \tau \frac{dy}{dt} + \frac{\tau^2}{2} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + \dots\dots$$

$$z_1 = z + \tau \frac{dz}{dt} + \frac{\tau^2}{2} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} + \dots\dots$$

Hence the length of the perpendicular becomes

$$\frac{\tau \left(A \frac{dx}{dt} + B \frac{dy}{dt} + C \frac{dz}{dt} \right) + \frac{\tau^3}{2} \left(A \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + B \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + C \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \right) + \text{terms involving } \tau^3 \text{ \&c.}}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}}.$$

And when τ is diminished indefinitely, the succeeding terms are very small compared with the first and second, and the smallest value which this fraction can assume will be when A, B, C are determined by the equations

$$A \frac{dx}{dt} + B \frac{dy}{dt} + C \frac{dz}{dt} = 0,$$

$$A \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + B \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + C \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} = 0,$$

whence we obtain the same result as in the last Article.

122. All straight lines drawn through the point (x, y, z) perpendicular to the tangent at that point are normals. That normal which lies in the osculating plane may be considered as

the normal drawn in the plane of the curve, and is called the principal normal. The equations of the normal plane and the osculating plane considered as simultaneous are the equations of this line. These are

$$\begin{aligned} (x' - x) \frac{dx}{dt} + (y' - y) \frac{dy}{dt} + (z' - z) \frac{dz}{dt} &= 0, \\ (x' - x) \left\{ \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2 z}{dt^2} - \frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} \right\} + (y' - y) \left\{ \frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} - \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2 z}{dt^2} \right\} \\ &+ (z' - z) \left\{ \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} \right\} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

If we put these equations in the form

$$\frac{x' - x}{P} = \frac{y' - y}{Q} = \frac{z' - z}{R},$$

the value of P is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dt} \left\{ \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} \right\} - \frac{dz}{dt} \left\{ \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} - \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2 z}{dt^2} \right\} \\ = \frac{dx}{dt} \left\{ \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} + \frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2 z}{dt^2} \right\} - \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} \left\{ \left(\frac{dy}{dt} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{dz}{dt} \right)^2 \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

But by Art. 118

$$\left(\frac{ds}{dt} \right)^2 = \left(\frac{dx}{dt} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{dz}{dt} \right)^2;$$

therefore differentiating,

$$\frac{ds}{dt} \frac{d^2 s}{dt^2} = \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} + \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} + \frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2 z}{dt^2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence } P &= \frac{dx}{dt} \left\{ \frac{ds}{dt} \frac{d^2 s}{dt^2} - \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} \right\} - \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} \left\{ \left(\frac{ds}{dt} \right)^2 - \left(\frac{dx}{dt} \right)^2 \right\} \\ &= \frac{ds}{dt} \left\{ \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2 s}{dt^2} - \frac{ds}{dt} \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} \right\}; \end{aligned}$$

and similar values may be found for Q and R . Hence the equations of the principal normal are

$$\frac{x' - x}{\frac{ds}{dt} \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} - \frac{d^2 s}{dt^2} \frac{dx}{dt}} = \frac{y' - y}{\frac{ds}{dt} \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} - \frac{d^2 s}{dt^2} \frac{dy}{dt}} = \frac{z' - z}{\frac{ds}{dt} \frac{d^2 z}{dt^2} - \frac{d^2 s}{dt^2} \frac{dz}{dt}},$$

which may be written in either of the forms

$$\frac{x' - x}{\frac{d}{dt} \left(\frac{dx}{ds} \right)} = \frac{y' - y}{\frac{d}{dt} \left(\frac{dy}{ds} \right)} = \frac{z' - z}{\frac{d}{dt} \left(\frac{dz}{ds} \right)} \dots \dots \dots (1),$$

or
$$\frac{x' - x}{\frac{d^2 x}{ds^2}} = \frac{y' - y}{\frac{d^2 y}{ds^2}} = \frac{z' - z}{\frac{d^2 z}{ds^2}} \dots \dots \dots (2).$$

123. The equations (2) of the last article can also be obtained as follows.

If $\lambda, \mu, \nu, \lambda', \mu', \nu'$ be the direction-cosines of two straight lines, the direction-cosines of the two straight lines which bisect the angles between them are proportional to $\lambda + \lambda', \mu + \mu', \nu + \nu'$ and $\lambda - \lambda', \mu - \mu', \nu - \nu'$.

For planes through the origin perpendicular to the two given straight lines have for their equations

$$\lambda x + \mu y + \nu z = 0 \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

and $\lambda' x + \mu' y + \nu' z = 0 \dots \dots \dots (2)$ respectively.

By Art. 26 the equations of two planes which bisect the two angles between (1) and (2) are

$$(\lambda + \lambda') x + (\mu + \mu') y + (\nu + \nu') z = 0,$$

$$(\lambda - \lambda') x + (\mu - \mu') y + (\nu - \nu') z = 0.$$

And the direction-cosines of the normals to these planes, which are evidently parallel to the bisectors of the angles between the two original straight lines, are proportional to $\lambda + \lambda', \mu + \mu', \nu + \nu'$ and $\lambda - \lambda', \mu - \mu', \nu - \nu'$ respectively.

If l, m, n be the actual values of the direction-cosines of the latter line, we have

$$\begin{aligned} l &= \frac{\lambda - \lambda'}{\sqrt{(\lambda - \lambda')^2 + (\mu - \mu')^2 + (\nu - \nu')^2}} \\ &= \frac{\lambda - \lambda'}{\sqrt{2 - 2 \cos \theta}} = \frac{1}{2} (\lambda - \lambda') \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\theta}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

if θ be the angle between the two straight lines.

124. Let now λ, μ, ν be the direction-cosines of the tangent to a curve 'at the point x, y, z , and λ', μ', ν' their values at an adjacent point on the curve distant δs from the former. Then ultimately if the two points be made to approach indefinitely near to each other and coincide, of the two bisectors considered in the last article, the one will coincide with either tangent, and the other will be the principal normal. The former will evidently have its direction-cosines proportional to $\lambda + \lambda', \mu + \mu', \nu + \nu'$, and the latter must have its direction-cosines proportional to $\lambda - \lambda', \mu - \mu', \nu - \nu'$.

But

$$\lambda' = \lambda + \frac{d\lambda}{ds} \delta s + \dots \dots \dots \text{terms involving } (\delta s)^2$$

$$\mu' = \mu + \frac{d\mu}{ds} \delta s + \dots \dots \dots$$

$$\nu' = \nu + \frac{d\nu}{ds} \delta s + \dots \dots \dots$$

Hence the direction-cosines of the principal normal are proportional to $\frac{d\lambda}{ds} \delta s, \frac{d\mu}{ds} \delta s, \frac{d\nu}{ds} \delta s$, or to $\frac{d\lambda}{ds}, \frac{d\mu}{ds}, \frac{d\nu}{ds}$, and putting for λ, μ, ν their values $\frac{dx}{ds}, \frac{dy}{ds}, \frac{dz}{ds}$ the equations of the principal normal become as before

$$\frac{x' - x}{\frac{d^2x}{ds^2}} = \frac{y' - y}{\frac{d^2y}{ds^2}} = \frac{z' - z}{\frac{d^2z}{ds^2}}.$$

125. If the curve be a plane curve, the equation of the osculating plane must reduce to the equation of the plane in which the curve lies. Hence the ratios

$$\left(\frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} - \frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} \right) : \left(\frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} - \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \right) : \left(\frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} \right)$$

must be constant for all points on the curve.

We may therefore assume

$$\frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} - \frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} = \lambda v \dots \dots \dots (1),$$

$$\frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} - \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} = \mu v \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

$$\frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = \nu v \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

where λ, μ, ν are constants, and v some function of t .

Eliminating λ, μ and v from (1) and (2) by differentiating, we get

$$\begin{aligned} & \left(\frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} - \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \right) \left(\frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} - \frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} \right) \\ & - \left(\frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} - \frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} \right) \left(\frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} - \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \right) = 0, \end{aligned}$$

or reducing and dividing by $\frac{dz}{dt}$,

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} \left(\frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} - \frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} \right) + \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} \left(\frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} - \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \right) \\ & + \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \left(\frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} \right) = 0, \end{aligned}$$

which may be written

$$\begin{vmatrix} \frac{dx}{dt} & \frac{dy}{dt} & \frac{dz}{dt} \\ \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} & \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} & \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \\ \frac{d^3x}{dt^3} & \frac{d^3y}{dt^3} & \frac{d^3z}{dt^3} \end{vmatrix} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (4).$$

The symmetry of this relation shews that we should get the same result by eliminating μ, ν and v from equations (2) and (3).

This relation may be also obtained from Art. 121, since if the curve lie in the plane (1), the perpendicular on this plane from any point in the curve must vanish. We must therefore have

$$A \frac{dx}{dt} + B \frac{dy}{dt} + C \frac{dz}{dt} = 0,$$

$$A \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + B \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + C \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} = 0,$$

$$A \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + B \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + C \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} = 0,$$

whence the relation (4) follows. We must also have

$$A \frac{d^n x}{dt^n} + B \frac{d^n y}{dt^n} + C \frac{d^n z}{dt^n} = 0,$$

for all values of n . But this will be the case if equation (4) is satisfied for all points in the curve, as may be seen by differentiating.

126. *If a curve be drawn on a given surface such that the inclination of its tangent to a given fixed plane is always greater than that of any other tangent line to the surface at the same point, the curve is called a line of greatest slope to the given plane.*

Let $F(x, y, z) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1)$

be the equation of the given surface, and let

$$Ax + By + Cz = D \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

be the equation of the given plane.

The direction-cosines of the tangent line to the curve at any point (x, y, z) are $\frac{dx}{ds}, \frac{dy}{ds}, \frac{dz}{ds}$.

The equation of the tangent plane to (1) at (x, y, z) is

$$(x' - x) \frac{dF}{dx} + (y' - y) \frac{dF}{dy} + (z' - z) \frac{dF}{dz} = 0,$$

and the direction-cosines of the line of intersection of this plane with the plane (2) are proportional to

$$B \frac{dF}{dz} - C \frac{dF}{dy}, \quad C \frac{dF}{dx} - A \frac{dF}{dz}, \quad A \frac{dF}{dy} - B \frac{dF}{dx},$$

and it is evident that the tangent line to the curve of greatest slope must be perpendicular to the intersection of the tangent plane with the plane (2), whence we get

$$\frac{dx}{ds} \left(B \frac{dF}{dz} - C \frac{dF}{dy} \right) + \frac{dy}{ds} \left(C \frac{dF}{dx} - A \frac{dF}{dz} \right) + \frac{dz}{ds} \left(A \frac{dF}{dy} - B \frac{dF}{dx} \right) = 0 \dots (3).$$

The integral of this equation united with (1) gives the curves required. The integration will introduce one arbitrary constant which is determined if one point on the curve be known. Hence, a line of greatest slope can be drawn through any point on the surface.

If the given plane be the plane of xy , $A = 0$, $B = 0$, and the equation (3) becomes

$$\frac{dF}{dx} \frac{dy}{ds} - \frac{dF}{dy} \frac{dx}{ds} = 0,$$

or

$$\frac{dF}{dx} \frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{dF}{dy} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (4).$$

As an example of the last case take the equation of the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (5).$$

Equation (4) becomes

$$\frac{x}{a^2} \frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{y}{b^2} = 0;$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{a^2} \log y - \frac{1}{b^2} \log x = \text{constant};$$

$$\therefore y = mx^{\frac{a^2}{b^2}} \dots\dots\dots (6).$$

This equation united with (5) gives the lines of greatest slope. If $a = b$, (6) becomes

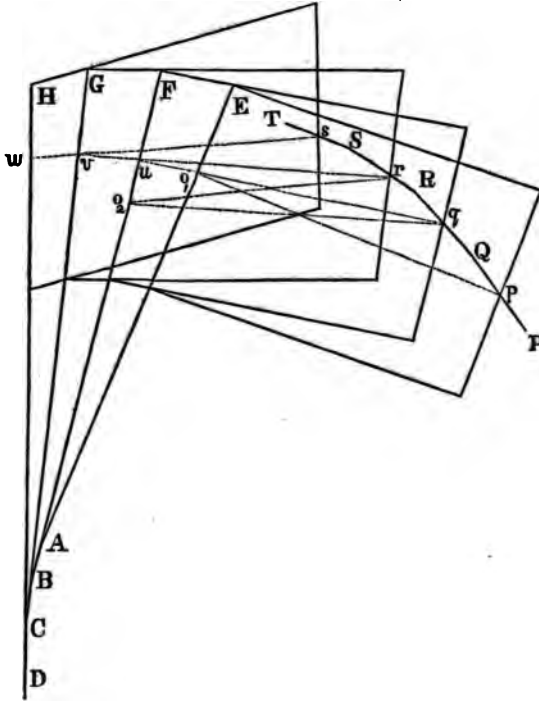
$$y = mx,$$

so that in the case of a spheroid the meridians are the lines of greatest slope.

127. We shall devote the remainder of this Chapter to the discussion of the curvature of curves in space. This is of two kinds, the first being the curvature of the curve considered as lying in its osculating plane, and the second, the curvature by which it leaves the osculating plane, which is called the curvature of torsion. On this account curves in space are called curves of double curvature.

Before proceeding to the formulæ relating to the two kinds of curvature at any point of a curve some geometrical explanations and definitions must be given.

Let PQ, QR, RS, ST, \dots be a series of lines of equal



length, which when their length is diminished indefinitely become ultimately small portions of a continuous curve. Let $p, q, r, s \dots$ be their middle points.

Through p let a plane be drawn perpendicular to PQ and through $q, r, s \dots$ planes perpendicular to QR, RS, ST, \dots respectively. These will ultimately be normal planes to the curve at consecutive points. Let the planes through p, q intersect in a line AE , and the planes through q, r in a line BF which cuts AE in some point A , and so on.

Let the plane which passes through P, Q, R meet AE in O_1 , and the plane through Q, R, S meet BF in O_2 . It is evident

that the point O_1 is equidistant from P , Q and R , and a circle with centre O_1 and radius O_1P will pass through Q and R . This circle will ultimately pass through three consecutive points of the curve, and lies in the plane $PQR O_1$, which is ultimately the osculating plane at Q . Hence it is the circle of curvature of the curve considered as a plane curve lying in the osculating plane. It is called the *circle of absolute or circular curvature*, and the point O_1 is called the *centre of absolute or circular curvature*.

Again, all points in the straight line AE are equidistant from the three points P , Q and R . All points in the straight line BF are equidistant from Q , R and S . Hence the point A , where AE and BF meet, is equidistant from the four points P , Q , R , and S , and a sphere with centre A and radius AP will ultimately pass through four consecutive points of the curve. The point A is called the *centre of spherical curvature*, and the length AP the *radius of spherical curvature*.

The lines AE , BF , CG ... ultimately generate a surface which is touched by the normal planes of the curve, and the ultimate intersections of these lines produce a curve which is called the *edge of regression* of this surface.

128. The locus of the centres of absolute curvature is not an evolute, but an infinite number of evolutes can be drawn on the surface generated by the lines AE , BF , ... For let O_1 be any point in AE , and let pO_1 , qO_1 be joined and qO_1 be produced to meet BF in u ; join ru and produce it to meet CG in v ; join sv and produce it to meet DH in w , and so on. We have

$$O_1p = O_1q;$$

$$\therefore uO_1 + O_1p = uq,$$

$$vu + uO_1 + O_1p = vu + uq = vu + ur = vr,$$

.....

Hence if a string be laid along the curve $wvuO_1$ and its end be at p , as it is unwrapped this extremity will pass through $qrst$... and describe ultimately the original curve.

An evolute can thus be found passing through any point of any one of the lines AE , BF ...

129. The centre of absolute curvature may be defined as the point where the line of intersection of two consecutive normal planes meets the osculating plane.

Let the equation of the normal plane at a point (x, y, z) be denoted by

$$F(t) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

Any other normal plane can be represented by

$$F(t_1) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

where t_1 is the corresponding value of t .

When (1) and (2) meet, we have

$$\begin{aligned} F(t_1) - F(t) &= 0, \\ \text{or } \frac{F(t_1) - F(t)}{t_1 - t} &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

And this latter equation when $t_1 - t$ is indefinitely diminished becomes

$$\frac{dF}{dt} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (3).$$

Hence the line of intersection of two consecutive normal planes is given by the two equations

$$F(t) = 0, \quad \frac{dF}{dt} = 0.$$

$$\text{But } F(t) = (x' - x) \frac{dx}{dt} + (y' - y) \frac{dy}{dt} + (z' - z) \frac{dz}{dt},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{dF}{dt} &= (x' - x) \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + (y' - y) \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + (z' - z) \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} - \left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{dz}{dt}\right)^2 \\ &= (x' - x) \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + (y' - y) \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + (z' - z) \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} - \left(\frac{ds}{dt}\right)^2. \end{aligned}$$

Hence the line of intersection of two consecutive normal planes is given by

$$(x' - x) \frac{dx}{dt} + (y' - y) \frac{dy}{dt} + (z' - z) \frac{dz}{dt} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (4),$$

$$\text{and } (x' - x) \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + (y' - y) \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + (z' - z) \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} - \left(\frac{ds}{dt}\right)^2 = 0 \dots\dots\dots (5).$$

The point where this line meets the osculating plane is given by (4) and (5) united with

$$\begin{aligned} & (x' - x) \left(\frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2 z}{dt^2} - \frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} \right) \\ & + (y' - y) \left(\frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} - \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2 z}{dt^2} \right) \\ & + (z' - z) \left(\frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} \right) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (6). \end{aligned}$$

From (4) and (6) we obtain, as in Art. 122,

$$\frac{x' - x}{\frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} \frac{ds}{dt} - \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2 s}{dt^2}} = \frac{y' - y}{\frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} \frac{ds}{dt} - \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2 s}{dt^2}} = \frac{z' - z}{\frac{d^2 z}{dt^2} \frac{ds}{dt} - \frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2 s}{dt^2}} \dots\dots\dots (7),$$

and by equation (5) each of these fractions is equal to

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\left(\frac{ds}{dt} \right)^2}{\left\{ \left(\frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{d^2 z}{dt^2} \right)^2 \right\} \frac{ds}{dt} - \frac{ds}{dt} \left(\frac{d^2 s}{dt^2} \right)^2} \\ & = \frac{\frac{ds}{dt}}{\left(\frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{d^2 z}{dt^2} \right)^2 - \left(\frac{d^2 s}{dt^2} \right)^2} \dots\dots\dots (8). \end{aligned}$$

Also each of them is equal to

$$\begin{aligned} & \sqrt{\frac{(x' - x)^2 + (y' - y)^2 + (z' - z)^2}{\left(\frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} \frac{ds}{dt} - \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2 s}{dt^2} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} \frac{ds}{dt} - \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2 s}{dt^2} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{d^2 z}{dt^2} \frac{ds}{dt} - \frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2 s}{dt^2} \right)^2}} \\ & = \frac{\rho}{\left(\frac{ds}{dt} \right) \sqrt{\left(\frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{d^2 z}{dt^2} \right)^2 - \left(\frac{d^2 s}{dt^2} \right)^2}}, \end{aligned}$$

where ρ is the radius of absolute curvature.

Hence

$$\frac{\left(\frac{ds}{dt} \right)^4}{\rho^2} = \left(\frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{d^2 z}{dt^2} \right)^2 - \left(\frac{d^2 s}{dt^2} \right)^2 \dots\dots\dots (9),$$

or if s be taken as independent variable,

$$\frac{1}{\rho^2} = \left(\frac{d^2x}{ds^2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{d^2y}{ds^2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{d^2z}{ds^2}\right)^2 \dots\dots\dots (10).$$

Equation (9) or (10) gives ρ , and equations (7) and (8) give x', y', z' the co-ordinates of the centre of absolute curvature.

130. The results of the last article can be obtained by means of the formulæ proved in Article 123.

For if δs be the arc between two points of a curve, θ the angle between the tangents at those points, and $\lambda, \mu, \nu; \lambda', \mu', \nu'$ the direction-cosines of those tangents, we have

$$\rho = \text{limit } \frac{\delta s}{\theta},$$

where δs is indefinitely diminished.

Also if l, m, n be the direction-cosines of the principal normal, we have

$$\begin{aligned} l &= \text{limit of } \frac{1}{2} (\lambda - \lambda') \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\theta}{2} \\ &= \text{limit of } \frac{\delta \lambda}{\delta s} \cdot \frac{\delta s}{\theta} = \rho \frac{d\lambda}{ds} = \rho \frac{d^2x}{ds^2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Similarly } m &= \rho \frac{d\mu}{ds} = \rho \frac{d^2y}{ds^2} \\ n &= \rho \frac{d\nu}{ds} = \rho \frac{d^2z}{ds^2}. \end{aligned}$$

But also by Art. 6 if x', y', z' be the co-ordinates of the centre of absolute curvature,

$$\begin{aligned} x' - x &= l\rho = \rho^2 \frac{d^2x}{ds^2}, \\ y' - y &= m\rho = \rho^2 \frac{d^2y}{ds^2}, \\ z' - z &= n\rho = \rho^2 \frac{d^2z}{ds^2}, \end{aligned}$$

whence squaring and adding and dividing by ρ^4 , we get

$$\frac{1}{\rho^2} = \left(\frac{d^2x}{ds^2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{d^2y}{ds^2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{d^2z}{ds^2}\right)^2.$$

131. To find the centre and radius of spherical curvature.

The centre of spherical curvature is the point in which three consecutive normal planes intersect.

If $F(t) = 0$ be the equation of any normal plane, the line of intersection of this with the consecutive plane is given by

$$F(t) = 0, \text{ and } F'(t) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

And if $F(t_1) = 0$, $F'(t_1) = 0$ be the equations of any other line of intersection of consecutive normal planes, at the point of intersection of these two lines,

$$\frac{F'(t_1) - F'(t)}{t_1 - t} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

And ultimately when $t = t_1$ the four equations give

$$F(t) = 0, \quad F'(t) = 0,$$

and from (2)

$$F''(t) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (3).$$

But

$$\left. \begin{aligned} F(t) &= (X-x) \frac{dx}{dt} + (Y-y) \frac{dy}{dt} + (Z-z) \frac{dz}{dt} = 0 \\ F'(t) &= (X-x) \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + (Y-y) \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + (Z-z) \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} - \left(\frac{ds}{dt}\right)^2 = 0 \\ F''(t) &= (X-x) \frac{d^3x}{dt^3} + (Y-y) \frac{d^3y}{dt^3} + (Z-z) \frac{d^3z}{dt^3} - 3 \frac{ds}{dt} \frac{d^2s}{dt^2} = 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots (4).$$

These equations determine $X-x$, $Y-y$, $Z-z$, where X, Y, Z are the co-ordinates of the centre of spherical curvature. We get from them

$$X-x = \frac{\left(\frac{ds}{dt}\right)^2 \left(\frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2}\right) + 3 \frac{ds}{dt} \frac{d^2s}{dt^2} \left(\frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} - \frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2}\right)}{\begin{vmatrix} \frac{dx}{dt} & \frac{dy}{dt} & \frac{dz}{dt} \\ \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} & \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} & \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \\ \frac{d^3x}{dt^3} & \frac{d^3y}{dt^3} & \frac{d^3z}{dt^3} \end{vmatrix}} \dots (4)$$

and similar values for $Y-y$, $Z-z$. The radius of spherical curvature R , which

$$= \sqrt{(X-x)^2 + (Y-y)^2 + (Z-z)^2},$$

is then known.

132. *To find the angle and radius of torsion at any point of a curve.*

The angle of torsion ($\delta\epsilon$) is the angle between two consecutive osculating planes.

Let λ , μ , ν be the direction-cosines of the normal to one osculating plane; then those of the normal to the osculating plane corresponding to the value $t+\tau$ of the independent variable will be

$$\lambda + \frac{d\lambda}{dt} \cdot \tau + \dots, \quad \mu + \frac{d\mu}{dt} \cdot \tau + \dots, \quad \nu + \frac{d\nu}{dt} \cdot \tau + \dots$$

And the sine of the angle between these lines is (Art. 8)

$$\tau \sqrt{\left(\mu \frac{d\nu}{dt} - \nu \frac{d\mu}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\nu \frac{d\lambda}{dt} - \lambda \frac{d\nu}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\lambda \frac{d\mu}{dt} - \mu \frac{d\lambda}{dt}\right)^2}.$$

But

$$\mu = k \left(\frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} - \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \right), \quad \nu = k \left(\frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} \right),$$

$$\text{where } \frac{1}{k^2} = \left(\frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} - \frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} - \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} \right)^2;$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \mu \frac{d\nu}{dt} - \nu \frac{d\mu}{dt} &= k^2 \left(\frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} - \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \right) \left(\frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^3y}{dt^3} - \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^3x}{dt^3} \right) \\ &\quad - k^2 \left(\frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} - \frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \right) \left(\frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^3y}{dt^3} - \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^3x}{dt^3} \right), \end{aligned}$$

$$= k^2 \frac{dx}{dt} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} \frac{dx}{dt}, \frac{dy}{dt}, \frac{dz}{dt} \\ \frac{d^2x}{dt^2}, \frac{d^2y}{dt^2}, \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \\ \frac{d^3x}{dt^3}, \frac{d^3y}{dt^3}, \frac{d^3z}{dt^3} \end{vmatrix} \dots\dots\dots(1).$$

Whence the sine of the angle of torsion becomes equal to

$$k^2 \tau \frac{ds}{dt} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} \frac{dx}{dt}, \frac{dy}{dt}, \frac{dz}{dt} \\ \frac{d^2x}{dt^2}, \frac{d^2y}{dt^2}, \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \\ \frac{d^3x}{dt^3}, \frac{d^3y}{dt^3}, \frac{d^3z}{dt^3} \end{vmatrix} \dots\dots\dots(2),$$

and the radius of torsion ρ_1 which is equal to the limit of the small element of arc δs divided by the angle of torsion is given by the equation

$$\frac{1}{\rho_1} = k^2 \begin{vmatrix} \frac{dx}{dt}, \frac{dy}{dt}, \frac{dz}{dt} \\ \frac{d^2x}{dt^2}, \frac{d^2y}{dt^2}, \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \\ \frac{d^3x}{dt^3}, \frac{d^3y}{dt^3}, \frac{d^3z}{dt^3} \end{vmatrix} \dots\dots\dots(3).$$

133. It may be noticed that both the radius of spherical curvature and the radius of torsion become infinite if

$$\begin{vmatrix} \frac{dx}{dt}, \frac{dy}{dt}, \frac{dz}{dt} \\ \frac{d^2x}{dt^2}, \frac{d^2y}{dt^2}, \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \\ \frac{d^3x}{dt^3}, \frac{d^3y}{dt^3}, \frac{d^3z}{dt^3} \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

This is in fact the condition that four consecutive points of the curve should lie in one plane (see Art. 125).

We have also

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{k^2} &= \left\{ \left(\frac{dx}{dt} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{dz}{dt} \right)^2 \right\} \left\{ \left(\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \right)^2 \right\} \\ &\quad - \left(\frac{dx}{dt} \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + \frac{dz}{dt} \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \right)^2 \\ &= \left(\frac{ds}{dt} \right)^2 \left\{ \left(\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \right)^2 - \left(\frac{d^2s}{dt^2} \right)^2 \right\} \\ &= \frac{\left(\frac{ds}{dt} \right)^6}{\rho^2} \dots\dots\dots (1), \end{aligned}$$

where ρ is the radius of absolute curvature.

Hence if we denote the above determinant by the symbol Δ we have

$$\frac{1}{\rho^2} = \frac{\rho^2 \Delta}{\left(\frac{ds}{dt} \right)^6} \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

EXAMPLES. CHAPTER IX.

1. Find the equations of the osculating plane at any point of the curves

$$(1) \quad x = a \cos \theta, \quad y = b \sin \theta, \quad z = c\theta.$$

$$(2) \quad x^2 + y^2 - ry = 0, \quad z^2 + ry = r^2.$$

Find also the length of the arc of (1) between two points whose co-ordinates are given.

2. The equations of a curve of double curvature being given, find the equation of the surface formed by making it revolve round the axis of z .

$$\text{Ex. } x = a \cos \theta, \quad y = a \sin \theta, \quad z = c\theta.$$

3. A helix joins two points, the distance between which is b , the angle between the tangent lines and the axis of the generating cylinder being a given angle α ; prove that if the

length of the helix is a maximum, the helix has a constant length, and that the radius of the generating circle is $\frac{b \tan \alpha}{2n\pi}$, where n is a positive integer.

4. A curve is traced on a right circular cylinder of radius a , such that if the cylinder were unrolled into a plane the curve would become a catenary whose axis formed one of the generating lines, and directrix the base, of the cylinder. Shew that

$$\rho = \frac{ay^2}{c\sqrt{c^2 + a^2}}, \quad \rho_1 = \frac{ay^2}{cs},$$

ρ, ρ_1 being the radii of absolute curvature and torsion, y the ordinate, s the arc measured from the vertex, and c the constant of the catenary.

5. Find the equation of the osculating plane at any point of the curve given by the equations

$$\begin{aligned} x + y + z &= 1, \\ ax^2 + by^2 + cz^2 &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

6. Find the equations of a curve traced on a sphere so as to cut all the great circles passing through a fixed point at the same angle.

7. Find the equations of the lines of greatest slope to the plane of xy on the surfaces

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \quad xyz &= a^3, \\ (2) \quad z &= x + \frac{a}{2} \log \frac{x^2 + y^2}{a^2}. \end{aligned}$$

8. Shew geometrically and analytically that if a sphere be described concentric with a given ellipsoid, the tangent line to the curve of intersection of the sphere and ellipsoid is parallel to one of the principal axes of the central section of the ellipsoid which passes through that tangent line.

9. Find the equations of a curve traced on a sphere, such that the sum of the arcs of great circles joining any point on it with two fixed points on the sphere, the arc joining which is a quadrant, is constant.

10. Find the equations of a curve traced on a sphere by a point which moves with constant velocity along the arc of a great circle while the great circle revolves with constant velocity round a fixed diameter.

11. A point moves on an ellipsoid so that its direction of motion always passes through the perpendicular from the origin on the tangent plane to the ellipsoid at that point. Shew that the curve traced out by the point is given by the intersection of the ellipsoid with the surface

$$x^{m-n} y^{n-l} z^{l-m} = \text{constant},$$

l, m, n being inversely proportional to the squares of the axes of the ellipsoid.

12. Find the equation of a curve traced on a right cone which cuts all the generating lines at a constant angle.

Find the length of the curve measured from the vertex.

13. Find the values of the radii of absolute and spherical curvature at any point of a helix.

14. Find the locus of the centres of spherical curvature of a helix.

15. If, at any point of a curve, equal lengths δs be measured along the curve and its circle of curvature, the distance between the extremities of these lengths is ultimately equal to

$$\frac{\delta s^3}{6\rho} \sqrt{\frac{1}{\rho} + \frac{1}{\sigma} \left(\frac{d\rho}{ds}\right)^2},$$

ρ being the radius of curvature and σ the radius of torsion at the point.

16. Shew that the normal plane at any point to the locus of the centres of circular curvature of any curve bisects the radius of spherical curvature at the corresponding point of the original curve.

17. If a curve be drawn on a right circular cone cutting all the generating lines at a constant angle β , shew that the radius of absolute curvature at any point is to the corresponding radius of curvature when the cone is developed in the ratio of $\sin \alpha$ to $\sqrt{\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \beta}$

CHAPTER X.

ON ENVELOPES.

134. LET the equation of any surface be

$$F(x, y, z, a) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

where a is a constant. If a be changed to a' we obtain the equation of another surface

$$F(x, y, z, a') = 0 \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

differing from (1) in magnitude or position or both, but of the same general nature.

These two equations will both be satisfied by the co-ordinates of all points in the curve of intersection of the two surfaces, and if we suppose the value of a' to approach indefinitely near to that of a , this curve of intersection approaches some limiting position. The locus of all such limiting positions for different values of a is a surface which is called the *envelope* of the surface (1). Its equation can be found in the following manner.

At all points for which (1) and (2) are satisfied, we have

$$\begin{aligned} F(x, y, z, a) &= 0, \\ \frac{F(x, y, z, a') - F(x, y, z, a)}{a' - a} &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

But ultimately when a' becomes equal to a these equations reduce to

$$F(x, y, z, a) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

$$\frac{d}{da} F(x, y, z, a) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (4),$$

which are therefore the equations of the ultimate position of the curve of intersection of (1) and (2). Eliminating a between (3)

and (4) we obtain the equation of the locus of such curves, or the envelope of the surface (1).

135. The curve given by the two equations (3) and (4) of the last article is called *the characteristic* of the envelope.

If we take the equations of two consecutive characteristics and treat them as in Art. 131 we get, to determine their point of intersection, the three equations

$$\begin{aligned} F(x, y, z, a) &= 0, \\ F'(x, y, z, a) &= 0, \\ F''(x, y, z, a) &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

If between these three equations we eliminate a we shall get two relations between x, y, z which are the equations of the locus of ultimate intersections of two consecutive characteristics. The curve so obtained is called the *edge of regression* of the envelope, or sometimes simply the edge of the envelope.

Thus the line given by equations (4) and (5) of Art. (129) is the characteristic of the envelope of the normal planes to the curve, while the locus of the centres of spherical curvature is the edge of regression of the same envelope.

136. We will now shew that the *envelope* obtained in Article 134 touches each of the series of intersecting surfaces.

For suppose from equation (4) of that article we obtain a value of a ,

$$a = \phi(x, y, z).$$

Substituting in (3), the equation of the envelope becomes

$$F\{x, y, z, \phi(x, y, z)\} = 0 \dots\dots\dots(1).$$

The values of $\frac{dz}{dx}$ and $\frac{dz}{dy}$ at any point of this surface are given by the equations

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{dF}{dx} + \frac{dF}{dz} \frac{dz}{dx} + \frac{dF}{d\phi} \left(\frac{d\phi}{dx} + \frac{d\phi}{dz} \frac{dz}{dx} \right) &= 0 \\ \frac{dF}{dy} + \frac{dF}{dz} \frac{dz}{dy} + \frac{dF}{d\phi} \left(\frac{d\phi}{dy} + \frac{d\phi}{dz} \frac{dz}{dy} \right) &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots(2).$$

At any point of the surface $F(x, y, z, a) = 0$ the values of $\frac{dz}{dx}$ and $\frac{dz}{dy}$ are given by the equations

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{dF}{dx} + \frac{dF}{dz} \frac{dz}{dx} &= 0 \\ \frac{dF}{dy} + \frac{dF}{dz} \frac{dz}{dy} &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (3).$$

But at the points where the envelope meets the surface

$$F(x, y, z, a) = 0,$$

we have

$$a = \phi(x, y, z) \text{ and } \frac{dF}{da} = 0.$$

Now $\frac{dF}{d\phi}$ only differs from $\frac{dF}{da}$ in having $\phi(x, y, z)$ instead of a , consequently at all the points of intersection of the surface

$$F(x, y, z, a) = 0$$

with the envelope, $\frac{dF}{d\phi} = 0$, and the equations (2) become identical with equations (3). The values of $\frac{dz}{dx}$ and $\frac{dz}{dy}$ being the same for the surface and its envelope, the two surfaces touch.

137. If the equation of a surface be

$$F(x, y, z, a, b) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

when a and b are constants, any two other surfaces formed by giving new values to a and b will intersect (1) in a point or points, which assume a limiting position when the new values of a and b approach indefinitely near to their first values. The locus of such limiting positions is called the envelope of the surface (1).

Let a and b become $a + h$, $b + k$ respectively. The equation of the corresponding surface is

$$F(x, y, z, a + h, b + k) = 0,$$

$$\text{or } F(x, y, z, a, b) + hF'(a + \theta h) + kF'(b + \theta k) = 0 \dots (2),$$

where θ is a proper fraction and $F'(a + \theta h)$ means that $F(x, y, z, a, b)$ has been differentiated with respect to a , and $a + \theta h$ put in the result for a .

At the points of intersection of (1) and (2) we have

$$\left. \begin{aligned} F(x, y, z, a, b) &= 0 \\ hF'(a + \theta h) + kF''(b + \theta k) &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

and whatever be the ratio of h to k , when h and k are diminished indefinitely all the curves of intersection given by (3) pass through the points given by

$$F(x, y, z, a, b) = 0, \quad F'(a) = 0, \quad F''(b) = 0.$$

By eliminating a and b between these equations we obtain the equation of the envelope.

138. The envelope in this case also touches each of the series of intersecting surfaces. For let the equation of one of the surfaces be

$$F(x, y, z, a, b) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

The corresponding point on the envelope is given by (1) combined with

$$\frac{dF}{da} = 0, \quad \frac{dF}{db} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

From (2) we can obtain by solving for a and b

$$a = \phi_1(x, y, z), \quad b = \phi_2(x, y, z);$$

and the equation of the envelope becomes

$$F\{x, y, z, \phi_1(x, y, z), \phi_2(x, y, z)\} = 0.$$

The values of $\frac{dz}{dx}$ and $\frac{dz}{dy}$ for any point of the envelope are given by the equations

$$\frac{dF}{dx} + \frac{dF}{dz} \frac{dz}{dx} + \frac{dF}{d\phi_1} \left(\frac{d\phi_1}{dx} + \frac{d\phi_1}{dz} \frac{dz}{dx} \right) + \frac{dF}{d\phi_2} \left(\frac{d\phi_2}{dx} + \frac{d\phi_2}{dz} \frac{dz}{dx} \right) = 0,$$

$$\frac{dF}{dy} + \frac{dF}{dz} \frac{dz}{dy} + \frac{dF}{d\phi_1} \left(\frac{d\phi_1}{dy} + \frac{d\phi_1}{dz} \frac{dz}{dy} \right) + \frac{dF}{d\phi_2} \left(\frac{d\phi_2}{dy} + \frac{d\phi_2}{dz} \frac{dz}{dy} \right) = 0.$$

But at the points where (1) meets the envelope

$$a = \phi_1(x, y, z), \quad \frac{dF}{da} = 0,$$

$$b = \phi_2(x, y, z), \quad \frac{dF}{db} = 0;$$

consequently at those points $\frac{dF}{d\phi_1} = 0$, $\frac{dF}{d\phi_2} = 0$, and the above equations become

$$\frac{dF}{dx} + \frac{dF}{dz} \frac{dz}{dx} = 0,$$

$$\frac{dF}{dy} + \frac{dF}{dz} \frac{dz}{dy} = 0,$$

which are the same as the equations which give $\frac{dz}{dx}$ and $\frac{dz}{dy}$ for the point (x, y, z) of the surface (1). Hence at the points where (1) meets the envelope the values of $\frac{dz}{dx}$ and $\frac{dz}{dy}$ are the same for the surface and the envelope, which therefore touch at those points.

139. If the equation of a family of surfaces contains n arbitrary constants connected by $n - 1$ equations there is really *one* independent constant, and the envelope can be found by substituting for $n - 1$ of the constants their values in terms of the n^{th} . It is better in general to consider $(n - 1)$ of the constants to be functions of the n^{th} , and differentiating all the equations to eliminate by indeterminate multipliers.

If the n constants be connected by $(n - 2)$ equations, two of the constants are arbitrary, and the envelope falls under the second class. The method of indeterminate multipliers can be used in this case also.

For examples of the solution of problems the reader is referred to Todhunter's *Differential Calculus*, Chapter xxv., the methods employed there being equally applicable to the problems of Solid Geometry.

EXAMPLES. CHAPTER X.

1. FIND the envelope of the series of planes

$$ax + \beta y + \gamma z = 1,$$

where α, β, γ are parameters connected by the relations

$$\alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2 = 1,$$

$$l\alpha + m\beta + n\gamma = 0.$$

2. Find the envelope of a sphere of constant radius which moves with its centre on a fixed circle.

3. Find the envelope of central sections of an ellipsoid of which one axis is constant and equal to k .

4. Find the envelope of planes which are the polars of the points on the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1,$$

with respect to the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{\alpha^2} + \frac{y^2}{\beta^2} + \frac{z^2}{\gamma^2} = 1.$$

5. Find the envelope of a sphere of constant radius which moves with its centre in a fixed plane.

6. Find the envelope of an ellipsoid whose axes are given in direction and the product of whose axes is constant and equal to $8k^3$.

7. Find the envelope of the series of planes

$$lx + my + nz = v,$$

where l, m, n, v are parameters connected by the relations

$$l^2 + m^2 + n^2 = 1, \\ \frac{l^2}{v^2 - a^2} + \frac{m^2}{v^2 - b^2} + \frac{n^2}{v^2 - c^2} = 0.$$

8. Find the envelope of a sphere whose centre is at a point $(\alpha, \beta, 0)$, and radius is γ where α, β, γ are connected by the relation

$$\alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2 = k^2,$$

k being a constant.

9. Find the envelope of the surface

$$\frac{x^2}{\alpha^2} + \frac{y^2}{\beta^2} + \frac{z^2}{\gamma^2} = 1,$$

where α, β, γ are parameters connected by the relations

$$\frac{\alpha^2}{a^2} = \frac{\beta^2}{b^2} = \frac{c^2}{\gamma^2};$$

a, b, c being constants.

10. Find the envelope of all planes which cut off a constant volume from the co-ordinate axes.

11. Find the envelope of a series of planes which move so that the triangle cut off from them by the co-ordinate planes is constant in area.

12. Find the envelope of a series of planes which move so that the area of the section of an ellipsoid made by any one is in a constant ratio to the area of the parallel section through the centre of the ellipsoid.

13. Find the envelope of a sphere of constant radius which moves with its centre on a fixed sphere.

14. Find the envelope of the plane

$$\frac{\alpha x}{a^3} + \frac{\beta y}{b^3} + \frac{\gamma z}{c^3} = 1,$$

when α, β, γ are connected by the relations

$$\frac{\alpha^2}{a^3} + \frac{\beta^2}{b^3} + \frac{\gamma^2}{c^3} = 1,$$

$$lx + m\beta + n\gamma = 1.$$

15. Through a given point (α, β, γ) a series of chords are drawn to an ellipsoid whose equation is

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1,$$

in such directions that the line of intersection of the tangent planes at the extremities of each chord is perpendicular to that chord. Prove that the envelope of the lines of intersection of the tangent planes is a parabola which is the intersection of the polar plane of (α, β, γ) with the cone whose equation is

$$\frac{\sqrt{(b^2 - c^2)} \alpha x}{a} + \frac{\sqrt{(c^2 - a^2)} \beta y}{b} + \frac{\sqrt{(a^2 - b^2)} \gamma z}{c} = 0.$$

CHAPTER XI.

ON FUNCTIONAL AND DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS OF FAMILIES OF SURFACES.

140. *To find the general equation of conical surfaces.*

A conical surface is generated by a straight line which always passes through a fixed point and meets a fixed curve.

Let (α, β, γ) be the fixed point, and let the equations of any generating line be

$$\frac{x - \alpha}{l} = \frac{y - \beta}{m} = \frac{z - \gamma}{n} \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

Let the equations of the curve through which (1) always passes be

$$y = \phi(x), \quad z = \psi(x) \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

Since (1) always meets (2) we have

$$\beta + \frac{m}{l}(x - \alpha) = \phi(x),$$

$$\gamma + \frac{n}{l}(x - \alpha) = \psi(x).$$

And eliminating x between these equations, we shall get a relation between $\frac{n}{l}$ and $\frac{m}{l}$, which can be put into the form

$$\frac{n}{l} = F\left(\frac{m}{l}\right),$$

whence the equation of the cone becomes

$$\frac{z-\gamma}{x-\alpha} = F\left(\frac{y-\beta}{x-\alpha}\right) \dots\dots\dots (3).$$

This is the functional equation of conical surfaces. In all cases it is clear that the equation is homogeneous in $x-\alpha$, $y-\beta$, $z-\gamma$; in fact the result we have obtained is the analytical statement of the fact that the equation of any conical surface whose vertex is at a point (α, β, γ) is homogeneous in $x-\alpha$, $y-\beta$, $z-\gamma$, an extension of the result of Art. 34.

The differential equation can be deduced thus.

$$\text{From (3)} \quad \frac{dz}{dx} = F\left(\frac{y-\beta}{x-\alpha}\right) - \left(\frac{y-\beta}{x-\alpha}\right) F'\left(\frac{y-\beta}{x-\alpha}\right),$$

$$\frac{dz}{dy} = F'\left(\frac{y-\beta}{x-\alpha}\right);$$

$$\therefore \frac{dz}{dx} = \frac{z-\gamma}{x-\alpha} - \frac{y-\beta}{x-\alpha} \cdot \frac{dz}{dy},$$

$$\text{or } (x-\alpha) \frac{dz}{dx} + (y-\beta) \frac{dz}{dy} = z-\gamma \dots\dots\dots (4).$$

141. *To find the general equation of cylindrical surfaces.*

A cylindrical surface is generated by a straight line which moves always parallel to itself and meets a fixed curve.

Let l, m, n be the direction-cosines of one of the generating lines, and

$$\frac{X-x}{l} = \frac{Y-y}{m} = \frac{Z-z}{n} = r \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

the equations of the line. Let the equations of the directing curve be

$$Y = \phi(X), \quad Z = \psi(X) \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

Since (1) meets (2), we have

$$y + mr = \phi(x + lr), \quad z + nr = \psi(x + lr),$$

and by eliminating r between these two equations we get a relation between x, y, z , the co-ordinates of any point in any one of the generating lines, which is therefore the equation of the surface.

The general form of the result is obtained thus.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{From (1)} \quad mX - lY &= mx - ly, \\ nY - mZ &= ny - mz.\end{aligned}$$

But from (2) $mX - lY$ and $nY - mZ$ can both be expressed as functions of X , and we can therefore deduce a relation of the form

$$\begin{aligned}mX - lY &= F(nY - mZ); \\ \therefore mx - ly &= F(ny - mz) \dots\dots\dots (3),\end{aligned}$$

which is the general functional equation of cylindrical surfaces.

The differential equation can be deduced. For from (3), differentiating with respect to x ,

$$m = -mF'(ny - mz) \frac{dz}{dx},$$

and differentiating with respect to y

$$-l = \left(n - m \frac{dz}{dy}\right) F'(ny - mz),$$

$$\text{whence} \quad l \frac{dz}{dx} = n - m \frac{dz}{dy},$$

$$\text{or} \quad l \frac{dz}{dx} + m \frac{dz}{dy} = n \dots\dots\dots (4).$$

142. *To find the general equation of conoidal surfaces.*

A conoidal surface is a surface generated by a straight line which always meets a fixed straight line, is parallel to a fixed plane, and meets a fixed curve.

Let the equations of the fixed line be

$$\frac{x - \alpha}{l} = \frac{y - \beta}{m} = \frac{z - \gamma}{n} = r \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

and let the equation of the fixed plane be

$$lx + m'y + n'z = 0 \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

The co-ordinates of any point in (1) can be represented by $\alpha + lr$, $\beta + mr$, $\gamma + nr$, and the equations of any straight line through this point are

$$\frac{x - \alpha - lr}{\lambda} = \frac{y - \beta - mr}{\mu} = \frac{z - \gamma - nr}{\nu} \dots\dots\dots (3).$$

If this be parallel to (2), we have

$$\lambda l' + \mu m' + \nu n' = 0 \dots\dots\dots (4).$$

From (3) and (4)

$$l'(x - \alpha) + m'(y - \beta) + n'(z - \gamma) = (ll' + mm' + nn') r \dots (5),$$

and from (3) eliminating r

$$\frac{n\lambda - l\nu}{n\mu - m\nu} = \frac{n(x - \alpha) - l(z - \gamma)}{n(y - \beta) - m(z - \gamma)} \dots\dots\dots (6).$$

Now the condition that the straight line (3) may meet the fixed curve, combined with (4), will enable us to express $\frac{\lambda}{\nu}$ and $\frac{\mu}{\nu}$ as functions of r , and consequently we can arrive at a result of the form

$$\frac{n\lambda - l\nu}{n\mu - m\nu} = F\{(ll' + mm' + nn') r\},$$

$$\text{or } \frac{n(x - \alpha) - l(z - \gamma)}{n(y - \beta) - m(z - \gamma)} = F\{l'(x - \alpha) + m'(y - \beta) + n'(z - \gamma)\} \dots (7),$$

which is the general functional equation of conoidal surfaces.

If the fixed plane be taken as the plane of xy , and the point where the fixed line meets it as the origin, we have

$$l' = 0, \quad m' = 0, \quad n' = 1, \quad \alpha = 0, \quad \beta = 0, \quad \gamma = 0,$$

and the equation (7) becomes

$$\frac{nx - lz}{ny - mz} = F(z) \dots\dots\dots (8).$$

If the fixed line be perpendicular to the fixed plane

$$l = 0, \quad m = 0, \quad n = 1,$$

and the equation of the surface becomes

$$\frac{x}{y} = F(z),$$

or

$$z = \psi\left(\frac{x}{y}\right) \dots\dots\dots (9).$$

In this case the surface is called a *right conoid*.

143. The differential equation of conoidal surfaces can be deduced from (7); for differentiating it with respect to x , we have

$$\frac{\left(n - l \frac{dz}{dx}\right) \{n(y - \beta) - m(z - \gamma)\} + m \frac{dz}{dx} \{n(x - \alpha) - l(z - \gamma)\}}{\{n(y - \beta) - m(z - \gamma)\}^2} \\ = \left(l' + n' \frac{dz}{dx}\right) F' \{l'(x - \alpha) + m'(y - \beta) + n'(z - \gamma)\};$$

and differentiating with respect to y , we have

$$- \frac{l \frac{dz}{dy} \{n(y - \beta) - m(z - \gamma)\} + \left(n - m \frac{dz}{dy}\right) \{n(x - \alpha) - l(z - \gamma)\}}{\{n(y - \beta) - m(z - \gamma)\}^2} \\ = \left(m' + n' \frac{dz}{dy}\right) F' \{l'(x - \alpha) + m'(y - \beta) + n'(z - \gamma)\},$$

and reducing and eliminating $F' \{l'(x - \alpha) + m'(y - \beta) + n'(z - \gamma)\}$ we obtain

$$\left(m' + n' \frac{dz}{dy}\right) [n(y - \beta) - m(z - \gamma)] + \frac{dz}{dx} \{m(x - \alpha) - l(y - \beta)\} \\ + \left(l' + n' \frac{dz}{dx}\right) [n(x - \alpha) - l(z - \gamma)] + \frac{dz}{dy} \{l(y - \beta) - m(x - \alpha)\} = 0, \\ \text{or } m' \{n(y - \beta) - m(z - \gamma)\} + l' \{n(x - \alpha) - l(z - \gamma)\} \\ + \frac{dz}{dx} [m' \{m(x - \alpha) - l(y - \beta)\} + n' \{n(x - \alpha) - l(z - \gamma)\}] \\ + \frac{dz}{dy} [n' \{n(y - \beta) - m(z - \gamma)\} + l' \{l(y - \beta) - m(x - \alpha)\}] = 0 \dots (10).$$

The differential equation corresponding to equation (8) is obtained by putting

$$\alpha = 0, \beta = 0, \gamma = 0, l' = 0, m' = 0, n' = 1,$$

and is therefore

$$(nx - lz) \frac{dz}{dx} + (ny - mz) \frac{dz}{dy} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (11).$$

The differential equation of a right conoid is obtained from (11) by putting

$$l = 0, m = 0, n = 1,$$

and is therefore

$$x \frac{dz}{dx} + y \frac{dz}{dy} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (12).$$

The forms (11) and (12) can of course be obtained directly from (8) and (9) by differentiation.

For instance from (9), differentiating with respect to x , we have

$$\frac{dz}{dx} = \frac{1}{y} \psi' \left(\frac{x}{y} \right),$$

and differentiating with respect to y ,

$$\frac{dz}{dy} = -\frac{x}{y^2} \psi' \left(\frac{x}{y} \right);$$

whence eliminating $\psi' \left(\frac{x}{y} \right)$, we have

$$x \frac{dz}{dx} + y \frac{dz}{dy} = 0.$$

144. The three classes of surfaces we have considered are all included in the general class of *ruled surfaces*, that is, surfaces which can be generated by the motion of a straight line. The first and second differ from the third in this, that any two consecutive generating lines in any surface of the first or second classes lie in one plane, whereas this is not in general the case with the third class. Ruled surfaces in which consecutive generating lines lie in one plane are called *developable surfaces*,

while all other ruled surfaces are called *skew surfaces*. Thus the surface generated by the ultimate intersections of the normal planes to a given curve is developable.

Developable surfaces are so named for the following reason. Let a series of consecutive generating lines be drawn. The plane which passes through the first and second line intersects the plane which passes through the second and third line in the second line. The first plane may be turned round the second line till it coincides with the second plane, and thus three generating lines of the surface can be made to lie in one plane. Again, this plane can be turned round the third line till it coincides with the plane which passes through the third and fourth lines, and so four consecutive lines can be made to lie in one plane. In this manner the whole surface can be *developed* so as to lie in one plane without tearing.

Since any two consecutive generating lines of a developable surface lie in one plane, the surface may be produced by the ultimate intersections of a series of planes, and since any two consecutive planes intersect in a *line* on the surface, the equation of one of the planes can only involve *one* arbitrary constant (Art. 134).

145. Let the equation of one of the planes be

$$Ax + By + Cz - D = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

Then since the equation only involves one arbitrary constant, A, B, C, D must be functions of one constant which we may call α . Then equation (1) may be written

$$x\phi_1(\alpha) + y\phi_2(\alpha) + z\phi_3(\alpha) - \phi_4(\alpha) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

and the envelope is obtained by eliminating α between (2) and the equation obtained by differentiating it with respect to α , viz.

$$x\phi_1'(\alpha) + y\phi_2'(\alpha) + z\phi_3'(\alpha) - \phi_4'(\alpha) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (3).$$

To obtain the general differential equation of developable surfaces we must differentiate (2), considering α as a function of x, y, z determined from (3).

Differentiating with respect to x , we get

$$\phi_1(\alpha) + \frac{dz}{dx} \phi_2(\alpha) + \{x\phi_1'(\alpha) + y\phi_2'(\alpha) + z\phi_3'(\alpha) - \phi_4'(\alpha)\} \left\{ \frac{d\alpha}{dx} + \frac{d\alpha}{dz} \frac{dz}{dx} \right\} = 0,$$

or by (3), $\phi_1(\alpha) + \frac{dz}{dx} \phi_2(\alpha) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (4).$

Similarly, differentiating with respect to y , we get

$$\phi_2(\alpha) + \frac{dz}{dy} \phi_3(\alpha) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (5).$$

Eliminating α between (4) and (5), we get

$$\frac{dz}{dx} = f\left(\frac{dz}{dy}\right) \dots\dots\dots (6),$$

and differentiating again with respect to x and y , we get

$$\frac{d^2z}{dx^2} = f'\left(\frac{dz}{dy}\right) \cdot \frac{d^2z}{dx dy},$$

$$\frac{d^2z}{dx dy} = f'\left(\frac{dz}{dy}\right) \cdot \frac{d^2z}{dy^2}.$$

And eliminating $f'\left(\frac{dz}{dy}\right)$, we get

$$\frac{d^2z}{dx^2} \cdot \frac{d^2z}{dy^2} - \left(\frac{d^2z}{dx dy}\right)^2 = 0,$$

which is the differential equation of developable surfaces.

146. *To find the general equation of surfaces of revolution.*

A surface of revolution is the surface produced by the revolution of a plane curve round a fixed straight line in its plane called the axis of revolution.

Let the equations of the axis of revolution be

$$\frac{x-\alpha}{l} = \frac{y-\beta}{m} = \frac{z-\gamma}{n} \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

And let $y=f(x)$ be the equation of the revolving curve when the axis of revolution is taken as the axis of x , and the point (α, β, γ) as origin. Let P be any point on the surface, PR perpendicular on the line (1), and Q the point (α, β, γ) . Then from the definition of a surface of revolution,

$$PR = f(RQ) \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

But $RQ = l(x-\alpha) + m(y-\beta) + n(z-\gamma),$

since it is the perpendicular from Q on a plane through P perpendicular to (1), and

$$PR^2 = (x-\alpha)^2 + (y-\beta)^2 + (z-\gamma)^2 \\ - \{l(x-\alpha) + m(y-\beta) + n(z-\gamma)\}^2.$$

Hence

$$(x-\alpha)^2 + (y-\beta)^2 + (z-\gamma)^2 = \{l(x-\alpha) + m(y-\beta) + n(z-\gamma)\}^2 \\ + [f\{l(x-\alpha) + m(y-\beta) + n(z-\gamma)\}]^2, \\ \text{or } (x-\alpha)^2 + (y-\beta)^2 + (z-\gamma)^2 \\ = \phi \{l(x-\alpha) + m(y-\beta) + n(z-\gamma)\} \dots\dots (3),$$

which is the functional equation of surfaces of revolution.

The differential equation can be thus deduced.

Differentiating (3) with respect to x we get

$$2 \left\{ (x-\alpha) + (z-\gamma) \frac{dz}{dx} \right\} \\ = \left\{ l + n \frac{dz}{dx} \right\} \phi' \{l(x-\alpha) + m(y-\beta) + n(z-\gamma)\},$$

and differentiating with respect to y

$$2 \left\{ (y-\beta) + (z-\gamma) \frac{dz}{dy} \right\} \\ = \left\{ m + n \frac{dz}{dy} \right\} \phi' \{l(x-\alpha) + m(y-\beta) + n(z-\gamma)\}.$$

Eliminating ϕ' and reducing, we get

$$m(x-\alpha) - l(y-\beta) + \{m(z-\gamma) - n(y-\beta)\} \frac{dz}{dx} \\ + \{n(x-\alpha) - l(z-\gamma)\} \frac{dz}{dy} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (4),$$

which is the differential equation required.

147. The conditions that the general equation of the second degree should represent a surface of revolution, can be obtained either from the functional or differential equation of the last Article. We will obtain them from the functional equation.

Let the equation be

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 + 2A'yz + 2B'zx + 2C'xy \\ + 2A''x + 2B''y + 2C''z + F = 0 \dots\dots (1).$$

If this equation represents a surface of revolution it can be put into the form

$$(x-\alpha)^2 + (y-\beta)^2 + (z-\gamma)^2 = P(lx + my + nz)^2 \\ + Q(lx + my + nz) + R \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

where P, Q, R are constants. This is evident from the considerations that the right-hand member must be some function of

$$l(x-\alpha) + m(y-\beta) + n(z-\gamma),$$

$$\text{or of} \quad lx + my + nz - (l\alpha + m\beta + n\gamma),$$

and that it cannot contain x, y, z to a higher degree than the second. Making the equations (1) and (2) identical, we obtain

$$Pl^2 - 1 = kA \dots\dots (3), \quad Pmn = kA' \dots\dots (6),$$

$$Pm^2 - 1 = kB \dots\dots (4), \quad Pnl = kB' \dots\dots (7),$$

$$Pn^2 - 1 = kC \dots\dots (5), \quad Plm = kC' \dots\dots (8),$$

where k is some constant.

Multiplying (7) by (8) and dividing the product by (6), we obtain

$$Pl^2 = k \frac{B'C'}{A'} = kA + 1;$$

$$\therefore \frac{B'C'}{A'} - A = \frac{1}{k} = \frac{C'A'}{B'} - B = \frac{A'B'}{C'} - C \dots\dots\dots (9).$$

These are the necessary conditions.

The relations which must subsist between α, β, γ are obtained by equating the coefficients of the terms of the first degree in (1) and (2). We thus obtain

$$Ql + 2\alpha = 2kA'',$$

$$Qm + 2\beta = 2kB'',$$

$$Qn + 2\gamma = 2kC''.$$

$$\text{Whence } \frac{kA'' - \alpha}{l} = \frac{kB'' - \beta}{m} = \frac{kC'' - \gamma}{n} \dots\dots\dots (10).$$

$$\text{But } \frac{l^2}{\frac{B'C'}{A'}} = \frac{m^2}{\frac{C'A'}{B'}} = \frac{n^2}{\frac{A'B'}{C'}}, \text{ and } k \text{ is given by (9).}$$

The three equations (10) being the relations which α, β, γ must satisfy are the equations of the axis of revolution.

148. The preceding investigation fails if the quantities

$$\frac{B'C'}{A'} - A, \quad \frac{C'A'}{B'} - B, \quad \frac{A'B'}{C'} - C \text{ vanish,}$$

for then k is required to be infinite.

We know that the equation (1) in this case represents a parabolic cylinder, or two parallel planes (Art. 91), consequently the surface cannot be a surface of revolution.

The investigation also fails if A', B' , or C' vanish. Suppose $A' = 0$. From equation (6), $mn = 0$; $\therefore m = 0$ or $n = 0$, and therefore, B' or C' must vanish also. Suppose $n = 0$, and therefore $B' = 0$, we get then

$$Plm = kC',$$

$$kC = -1,$$

$$\text{and } (1 + kA)(1 + kB) = P^2 C^2 = k^2 C^2;$$

$$\therefore (C - A)(C - B) = C^2,$$

which with $B = 0$ is the condition required. Any other exceptional case can be treated in the same way.

149. The differential equations of the different classes of surfaces can be put into a more symmetrical form by the substitutions

$$\frac{dz}{dx} = -\frac{\frac{dF}{dx}}{\frac{dF}{dz}}, \quad \frac{dz}{dy} = -\frac{\frac{dF}{dy}}{\frac{dF}{dz}},$$

and corresponding substitutions for the second differential coefficients of z , the equation of the surface being assumed to be

$$F(x, y, z) = 0.$$

Thus the differential equation of cylindrical surfaces becomes

$$l \frac{dF}{dx} + m \frac{dF}{dy} + n \frac{dF}{dz} = 0 \dots \dots \dots (1).$$

The equations can be more conveniently used in this form to discover whether a surface whose equation is given belongs to the particular class considered.

For instance, if the surface be cylindrical, there must be some values of l, m, n which shall make the expression

$$l \frac{dF}{dx} + m \frac{dF}{dy} + n \frac{dF}{dz} \dots \dots \dots (2),$$

vanish identically for all values of x, y, z corresponding to any point on the surface.

The conditions that this may be possible will be that the coefficients of the several powers and products of x, y, z in (2) must vanish for the same values of l, m, n .

The differential equations can be found independently of the functional. For instance, equation (1) is the algebraical statement of the fact that at all points of the surface $F(x, y, z) = 0$, a straight line whose direction-cosines are l, m, n is a tangent line

to the surface, a condition obviously satisfied by cylindrical surfaces only.

In the case of conical surfaces we at once obtain the differential equation

$$(x - \alpha) \frac{dF}{dx} + (y - \beta) \frac{dF}{dy} + (z - \gamma) \frac{dF}{dz} = 0,$$

from the consideration that the straight line joining any point (x, y, z) with the vertex is a tangent line to the surface at the point (x, y, z) .

EXAMPLES. CHAPTER XI.

1. Shew how to find the functional and differential equations of a tubular surface, that is, a surface which is the envelope of a sphere of constant radius which moves with its centre on a fixed curve.

2. Prove that the surface $x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz = a^3$ is a surface of revolution round the line $x = y = z$. Find the equation of the generating curve.

3. Find the equation of a conoidal surface of which the generating lines pass through the axis of z and are parallel to the plane of xy , and whose directing curve is a circle with its centre in the axis of x and its plane parallel to that of yz . (*The Cono-Cuneus*.)

4. Find the equation of the surface generated by a straight line which passes through two fixed straight lines at right angles to each other and also through a circle whose plane is parallel to each of the straight lines and whose centre is at the middle point of the shortest distance between them.

5. Find the equation of the surface generated by a straight line which always passes through the axis of z and some point of the curve

$$x = a \cos \theta, \quad y = a \sin \theta, \quad z = c\theta;$$

and is parallel to the plane of xy .

6. Find the equation of the surface generated by the tangent lines of the curve

$$x = a \cos \theta, \quad y = a \sin \theta, \quad z = c\theta.$$

7. Find the equation of a conical surface whose vertex is at any point on the surface of a sphere, and whose base is a small circle of the sphere.

Find also the curve in which the cone is cut by a plane through the centre of the sphere perpendicular to the diameter through the vertex.

8. Find the equation of the surface generated by the revolution of a circle round a straight line in its own plane which does not cut it.

9. A fixed straight line AB meets a fixed plane in A . A straight line AP moves so that the sine of the angle which it makes with AB bears a constant ratio to the sine of the angle which it makes with the fixed plane. Find the surface generated by AP .

10. Find the condition that the surface $Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 + 2A'yz + 2B'zx + 2C'xy + 2A''x + 2B''y + 2C''z + F = 0$ may be a cylindrical surface.

11. Find the condition that the surface in (10) may be developable.

12. Find the equation of the surface generated by all the normals drawn to an ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1,$$

at the points where it is cut by the cone

$$\frac{a}{x} + \frac{b}{y} + \frac{c}{z} = 0.$$

13. Find the condition that the surface

$$F(x, y, z) = 0$$

may be a developable surface.

14. A candle is placed at a given distance in front of a plane vertical circular mirror on a line perpendicular to the plane of the mirror through the extremity of its horizontal diameter; shew that the boundary of the reflected light which falls on a wall of which the plane is perpendicular to that of the mirror is a parabola, and determine its latus rectum.

15. Find the equation of the developable surface generated by a plane which moves in such a manner as to be always in contact with the surfaces

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1,$$

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2 - r^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2 - r^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2 - r^2} = 1.$$

16. A straight line AB moves on two fixed straight lines not in the same plane so that the portion between the lines subtends a right angle at a fixed point O . Prove that the locus of this line is a skew surface of the second order.

17. Obtain the differential equation of surfaces of revolution from the consideration that at every point of such surfaces one tangent line is perpendicular to the plane containing that point and the axis of revolution.

18. Shew that if a section of a right conoid whose generating lines are parallel to the plane of xy be made by any plane parallel to that of xy , the normals at points in the lines of section will meet the plane of xy in concentric hyperbolas.

19. Prove that the general functional equation of the surfaces generated by a circle which always touches the axis of z at the origin may be written in the form

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2cx f\left(\frac{y}{x}\right),$$

and that the differential equation is

$$2z \left\{ x \frac{dz}{dx} + y \frac{dz}{dy} \right\} = z^2 - x^2 - y^2.$$

CHAPTER XII.

ON FOCI AND CONFOCAL QUADRICS.

150. A FOCUS of a conic section is a point such that the distance of any point on the curve from it can be expressed as a linear function of the co-ordinates of that point.

There are certain points which have analogous properties in reference to quadrics, and which may therefore be called foci of quadrics.

151. For instance the equation of the ellipsoid is

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \dots\dots\dots(1),$$

where we will suppose a, b, c in descending order of magnitude. Also let e_1, e_2, e_3 be the excentricities of the sections of (1) by the planes of yz, zx, xy respectively.

The co-ordinates of the focus of the section by the plane of xy are $(ae_3, 0, 0)$. The square of the distance of any point (x, y, z) in (1) from this focus

$$\begin{aligned} &= (x - ae_3)^2 + y^2 + z^2 \\ &= x^2 - 2ae_3x + a^2e_3^2 + b^2\left(1 - \frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{z^2}{c^2}\right) + z^2 \\ &= x^2\left(1 - \frac{b^2}{a^2}\right) - 2ae_3x + a^2 - \frac{b^2 - c^2}{c^2}z^2 \\ &= (e_3x - a)^2 - \frac{b^2e_1^2z^2}{c^2} \\ &= (e_3x - e'z - a)(e_3x + e'z - a), \text{ if } e' = \frac{be_1}{c}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence the square of the distance of any point on (1) from the focus of the section of (1) by the plane of xy is equal to the product of two linear functions of the co-ordinates of the point.

Or, geometrically, we may say that the square of the distance of any point on the quadric from the focus of the section of the quadric by the plane of xy , is proportional to the product of the distances of the point from two planes whose equations are

$$e_s x - e' z - a = 0 \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

$$e_s x + e' z - a = 0 \dots\dots\dots (3).$$

These two planes intersect in a line whose equations are $z = 0$, $e_s x - a = 0$, that is in the directrix of the section of the quadric by the plane of xy .

Similar properties hold for the foci of the sections of the quadric by the planes of yz and zx , but in these cases the two planes corresponding to (2) and (3) are impossible, though their line of intersection is real.

152. These points are not however the only points which have the same property. We will examine the conditions which must be satisfied by the co-ordinates of any point, in order that the square of its distance from any point on a central quadric, may be proportional to the rectangle contained by the distances of the latter point from two planes, real or impossible.

If α, β, γ be the co-ordinates of such a point, we must have the expression $(x - \alpha)^2 + (y - \beta)^2 + (z - \gamma)^2$ identically equal to $\{l(x - \alpha') + m(y - \beta') + n(z - \gamma')\} \{l'(x - \alpha') + m'(y - \beta') + n'(z - \gamma')\}$, for all values of x, y, z which satisfy the equation of the quadric; α', β', γ' being the co-ordinates of any point in the line of intersection of the planes.

Let the equation of the quadric be

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 = 1 \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

Then the equation

$$(x - \alpha)^2 + (y - \beta)^2 + (z - \gamma)^2 - \{l(x - \alpha') + m(y - \beta') + n(z - \gamma')\} \{l'(x - \alpha') + m'(y - \beta') + n'(z - \gamma')\} = 0 \quad (2),$$

must be satisfied by all values of x, y, z which satisfy (1).

This can only be the case when the two equations are identical, and as first conditions for this the coefficients of yz , zx and xy in (2) must vanish. We thus get

$$mn' + m'n = 0, \quad nl' + n'l = 0, \quad lm' + l'm = 0,$$

which can only be satisfied by one of the sets of conditions

$$\left. \begin{aligned} l = 0, \quad l' = 0, \quad \frac{m'}{m} = -\frac{n'}{n} \\ m = 0, \quad m' = 0, \quad \frac{n'}{n} = -\frac{l'}{l} \\ \text{or} \quad n = 0, \quad n' = 0, \quad \frac{l'}{l} = -\frac{m'}{m} \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (3).$$

If we take the second set of these equations and put $\frac{l'}{l} = k$, the equation (2) becomes

$$(x - \alpha)^2 + (y - \beta)^2 + (z - \gamma)^2 - kl^2(x - \alpha')^2 + kn^2(z - \gamma')^2 = 0 \dots (4).$$

Comparing the remaining terms of the second degree with those in (1) we obtain

$$\frac{1 - kl^2}{A} = \frac{1}{B} = \frac{1 + kn^2}{C},$$

$$\text{or} \quad kl^2 = 1 - \frac{A}{B}, \quad kn^2 = \frac{C}{B} - 1 \dots\dots\dots (5).$$

And by comparing the terms involving x , y and z , and the constant term in (4) with the corresponding terms in (1) we have

$$\alpha - kl^2\alpha' = 0, \quad \beta = 0, \quad \gamma + kn^2\gamma' = 0 \dots\dots\dots (6),$$

$$\alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2 - kl^2\alpha'^2 + kn^2\gamma'^2 = -\frac{1}{B} \dots\dots\dots (7).$$

And substituting for α' , γ' from (6) in (7) we obtain by help of (5),

$$\frac{\alpha^2}{\frac{1}{A} - \frac{1}{B}} + \frac{\gamma^2}{\frac{1}{C} - \frac{1}{B}} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (8).$$

The equation (8) combined with $\beta = 0$ gives a conic section in the plane of zx the points on which may be considered as foci. This curve is called a *focal conic* of (1).

153. The equations (6) give values of α' and γ' corresponding to any particular focus (α, β, γ) . These values determine the position of a straight line which we may call the directrix corresponding to that particular focus.

The directrices corresponding to the different foci lying on the conic (8) all lie on a cylinder whose equation will be found by eliminating α and γ between (6) and (8), to be

$$A^2 \alpha'^2 \left(\frac{1}{A} - \frac{1}{B} \right) + C^2 \gamma'^2 \left(\frac{1}{C} - \frac{1}{B} \right) = 1.$$

154. The other conditions in (3) will similarly give us two other focal conics in the planes of xy and yz whose equations are

$$\frac{\alpha^2}{\frac{1}{A} - \frac{1}{C}} + \frac{\beta^2}{\frac{1}{B} - \frac{1}{C}} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (9),$$

$$\frac{\beta^2}{\frac{1}{B} - \frac{1}{A}} + \frac{\gamma^2}{\frac{1}{C} - \frac{1}{A}} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (10);$$

and corresponding to any focus there will be a directrix perpendicular to the plane in which the focal conic lies.

Of these conics, whatever be the signs and relative magnitudes of A, B, C , one will be an ellipse, another an hyperbola, and the third an impossible locus.

155. For instance, in the ellipsoid whose equation is

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1,$$

the equations of the focal conics will be

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2 - c^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2 - c^2} = 1 \text{ in the plane of } xy,$$

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2 - b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2 - b^2} = 1 \dots\dots\dots zx,$$

$$\frac{y^2}{b^2 - a^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2 - a^2} = 1 \dots\dots\dots yz.$$

And if we assume a, b, c to be in descending order of magnitude, the first of these is an ellipse the extremities of whose axes are the foci of the sections of the original ellipsoid by the planes of yz and zx : the second a hyperbola with its real axis in the axis of x , the extremities of this real axis being the foci of the section of the ellipsoid by the plane of xy : while the third is altogether an impossible locus.

Similar results may be obtained for the two hyperboloids.

156. The focal conics of a cone

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

can be deduced from those of a central quadric

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 = k \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

by putting k equal to zero.

The focal conics of (2) would be, writing $\frac{A}{k}, \frac{B}{k}, \frac{C}{k}$ instead of A, B, C in the formulæ (8), (9), (10) of Articles 152 and 154,

$$\frac{\alpha^2}{\frac{k}{A} - \frac{k}{B}} + \frac{\gamma^2}{\frac{k}{C} - \frac{k}{B}} = 1,$$

$$\frac{\alpha^2}{\frac{k}{A} - \frac{k}{C}} + \frac{\beta^2}{\frac{k}{B} - \frac{k}{C}} = 1,$$

$$\frac{\beta^2}{\frac{k}{B} - \frac{k}{A}} + \frac{\gamma^2}{\frac{k}{C} - \frac{k}{A}} = 1.$$

Or, multiplying these equations by (k) and then making k to vanish, the focal conics of the cone (1) become

$$\frac{\alpha^2}{\frac{1}{A} - \frac{1}{B}} + \frac{\gamma^2}{\frac{1}{C} - \frac{1}{B}} = 0,$$

$$\frac{\alpha^2}{\frac{1}{A} - \frac{1}{C}} + \frac{\beta^2}{\frac{1}{B} - \frac{1}{C}} = 0,$$

$$\frac{\beta^2}{\frac{1}{B} - \frac{1}{A}} + \frac{\gamma^2}{\frac{1}{C} - \frac{1}{A}} = 0.$$

Of these, whatever be the signs of

$$\frac{1}{B} - \frac{1}{C}, \quad \frac{1}{C} - \frac{1}{A}, \quad \frac{1}{A} - \frac{1}{B},$$

one will give two straight lines, and the other two give a point, the vertex.

157. To find the focal conics of the paraboloid

$$By^2 + Cz^2 = x \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

we must as in Art. 152 make the equation (1) identical with

$$(x - \alpha)^2 + (y - \beta)^2 + (z - \gamma)^2 - \{l(x - \alpha) + m(y - \beta) + n(z - \gamma)\} \{l'(x - \alpha) + m'(y - \beta) + n'(z - \gamma)\} = 0. \quad (2).$$

The first conditions for this identity are the same as equation (3) of Art. 152, and if we take the second of those conditions and put $\frac{l'}{l} = k$, the equation (2) becomes as in that article

$$(x - \alpha)^2 + (y - \beta)^2 + (z - \gamma)^2 - kl^2(x - \alpha')^2 + kn^2(z - \gamma')^2 = 0.$$

And since (1) contains no term involving x^2 and no constant term, we get

$$1 - kl^2 = 0, \quad \alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2 - kl^2\alpha'^2 + kn^2\gamma'^2 = 0;$$

and by comparing the remaining terms in the two equations, we have

$$\frac{1 + kn^2}{C} = \frac{1}{B} = \frac{2(\alpha - kl^2\alpha')}{1},$$

$$\beta = 0, \quad 2(\gamma + kn^2\gamma') = 0;$$

and thus we get for the locus of the foci the two equations

$$\alpha^2 + \gamma^2 - \left(\alpha - \frac{1}{2B}\right)^2 + \frac{B\gamma^2}{C - B} = 0,$$

or

$$\frac{C\gamma^2}{C - B} = -\frac{1}{B}\left(\alpha - \frac{1}{4B}\right),$$

and

$$\beta = 0$$

By taking the third of the conditions (3) of Art. 152 we shall similarly get another focal conic in the plane of xy whose equations are

$$\gamma = 0, \\ \frac{B\beta^2}{B - C} = -\frac{1}{C}\left(\alpha - \frac{1}{4C}\right).$$

The first of the conditions (3) of Art. 152 in this case is inadmissible inasmuch as (1) contains no term involving x^2 .

Thus in this case the focal conics are two parabolas whose vertices are the foci of the sections of the surface (1) by the planes of xy and zx .

158. Two central quadrics

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 = 1,$$

$$A'x^2 + B'y^2 + C'z^2 = 1,$$

will have the same focal conics if

$$\frac{1}{B} - \frac{1}{C} = \frac{1}{B'} - \frac{1}{C'}, \quad \frac{1}{C} - \frac{1}{A} = \frac{1}{C'} - \frac{1}{A'}, \quad \frac{1}{A} - \frac{1}{B} = \frac{1}{A'} - \frac{1}{B'},$$

or as we may write the conditions, if

$$\frac{1}{A} - \frac{1}{A'} = \frac{1}{B} - \frac{1}{B'} = \frac{1}{C} - \frac{1}{C'}.$$

Two quadrics whose equations satisfy these conditions are called *confocal quadrics*.

159. Thus if the equation of an ellipsoid be

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

all surfaces whose equations are of the form

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2 + k} + \frac{y^2}{b^2 + k} + \frac{z^2}{c^2 + k} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

where k is any quantity positive or negative, are confocal with the ellipsoid.

160. If α, β, γ be the co-ordinates of any point, we can find the equation of a surface passing through (α, β, γ) and confocal with (1) by determining k from the equation

$$\frac{\alpha^2}{a^2 + k} + \frac{\beta^2}{b^2 + k} + \frac{\gamma^2}{c^2 + k} - 1 = 0 \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

which is the condition that (2) should pass through the point (α, β, γ) . This equation is a cubic in k , of which it can be shewn that the roots are all real. There are therefore three

quadrics confocal to (1) which pass through the point α, β, γ , of which one can be shewn to be an ellipsoid, and the others to be hyperboloids of one and two sheets respectively.

161. Any two confocal quadrics intersect at right angles at all points where they meet.

For let x, y, z be the co-ordinates of any point common to the two quadrics

$$\frac{x^2}{A} + \frac{y^2}{B} + \frac{z^2}{C} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

$$\frac{x^2}{A+k} + \frac{y^2}{B+k} + \frac{z^2}{C+k} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

The equation of the tangent plane to (1) at the point (x, y, z) is

$$\frac{x'x}{A} + \frac{y'y}{B} + \frac{z'z}{C} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (3).$$

And the equation of the tangent plane to (2) at the same point is

$$\frac{x'x}{A+k} + \frac{y'y}{B+k} + \frac{z'z}{C+k} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (4).$$

But from (1) and (2) by subtraction we obtain

$$\frac{x^2}{A(A+k)} + \frac{y^2}{B(B+k)} + \frac{z^2}{C(C+k)} = 0,$$

which is the condition that (3) and (4) should be at right angles to each other.

162. For farther applications of the theory of focal properties of Quadrics the student is referred to Salmon's *Solid Geometry*.

EXAMPLES. CHAPTER XII.

1. FIND the equations of the focal conics of the quadric

$$2x^2 + 3y^2 + 4z^2 = 9.$$

2. Find the equations of the quadrics confocal with the quadric

$$2x^2 + 3y^2 + 4z^2 = 9,$$

which pass through the point (1, 1, 1).

3. Find the locus of the points of contact of tangent planes drawn from a point in the axis of x to a series of confocal surfaces whose axes coincide with the axes of co-ordinates.

4. Shew that the surfaces

$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y^2}{ax - a^2} + \frac{z^2}{ax - b^2} = 1,$$

$$\frac{x^2}{\beta y + a^2} + \frac{y}{\beta} + \frac{z^2}{\beta y + a^2 - b^2} = 1,$$

intersect everywhere at right angles.

5. Shew that if the foci of the principal sections of two paraboloids coincide, their focal conics will also coincide.

6. Extend the proposition of Art. 161 to the case of two confocal paraboloids.

CHAPTER XIII.

ON CURVATURE OF SURFACES.

163. Two surfaces are said to have contact of the first order at any point where they meet when they have a common tangent plane at that point. The necessary and sufficient conditions for this are that for the same values of x and y the values of z , $\frac{dz}{dx}$ and $\frac{dz}{dy}$ shall be the same for the two surfaces.

Two surfaces are said to have contact of the n^{th} order at a point where they meet when the sections of the two surfaces by every plane passing through that point have contact of the n^{th} order. This we will prove to be the case if the sections of the surfaces by all planes which contain any given straight line through the point of contact not lying in the tangent plane have contact of the n^{th} order.

For let the common point be taken as origin and the given line as axis of z . Let the equations of the two surfaces be

$$z = f(x, y) \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

$$z = F(x, y) \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

Expanding (1) and (2) we obtain

$$z_1 = \left(\frac{df}{dx}\right)x + \left(\frac{df}{dy}\right)y + \dots + \frac{1}{[n]} \left(x \frac{d}{dx} + y \frac{d}{dy}\right)^n \cdot f + \dots \quad (3),$$

$$z_2 = \left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right)x + \left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right)y + \dots + \frac{1}{[n]} \left(x \frac{d}{dx} + y \frac{d}{dy}\right)^n \cdot F + \dots \quad (4),$$

where z_1 and z_2 are the ordinates of the two surfaces corresponding to the same values of x and y ; and in the quantities $\frac{df}{dx}$, $\frac{dF}{dx}$, ... x and y are put equal to zero after the differentiations are performed.

Now since all sections of (1) and (2) by planes which contain the axis of z have contact of the n^{th} order, the difference of z_1 and z_2 must be of the $(n+1)^{\text{th}}$ degree in x and y . Hence we have

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{df}{dx} = \frac{dF}{dx}, \quad \frac{df}{dy} = \frac{dF}{dy}, \quad \frac{d^2f}{dx^2} = \frac{d^2F}{dx^2}, \quad \frac{d^2f}{dx dy} = \frac{d^2F}{dx dy}, \dots \\ \frac{d^n f}{dx^n} = \frac{d^n F}{dx^n}, \dots \frac{d^n f}{dx^{n-r} dy^{r-1}} = \frac{d^n F}{dx^{n-r} dy^{r-1}}, \dots \end{aligned} \right\} \dots (5).$$

If now the axes be changed in position, the origin remaining the same, since the new co-ordinates x', y', z' of any point are linear functions of the old co-ordinates, it is clear that any differential coefficient of the form $\frac{d^{r+s} z'}{dx'^r dy'^s}$ can be expressed in terms of the differential coefficients of z with respect to x and y of orders up to but not exceeding the $(r+s)^{\text{th}}$. Hence if the differential coefficients of z with respect to x and y for one surface, up to those of the n^{th} order inclusive, be respectively equal to the corresponding quantities for a second surface, the same will be true of the differential coefficients of z' with respect to x' and y' ; that is, if conditions (5) be satisfied for two surfaces with any one set of axes, they will be also satisfied with any other set of axes.

Thus if the sections of the two surfaces (1) and (2) by all planes through the axis of z have contact of the n^{th} order, so will their sections by all planes through the common point.

The conditions that two surfaces should have contact of the n^{th} order at a given point are therefore that the values of

$$z, \quad \frac{dz}{dx}, \quad \frac{dz}{dy}, \dots \frac{d^n z}{dx^n}, \quad \frac{d^n z}{dx^{n-1} dy}, \dots \frac{d^n z}{dy^n},$$

should be the same for the two surfaces for the given values of x and y .

164. *If two surfaces touch at a given point and the sections by a plane through the normal and any tangent line have contact of the second order, then all sections by planes through the same tangent line have contact of the second order.*

Take the common point as origin and the common normal as axis of z . Then, $z = f(x, y)$, $z = F(x, y)$ being the equations of the two surfaces, the values of $\frac{df}{dx}$, $\frac{df}{dy}$, $\frac{dF}{dx}$, $\frac{dF}{dy}$ vanish at the origin and the equations of the surfaces can be put in the form

$$z = ax^2 + bxy + cy^2 + \dots \dots \dots (1),$$

$$z = Ax^2 + Bxy + Cy^2 + \dots \dots \dots (2),$$

where a, b, c are the values of $\frac{1}{2} \frac{d^2 f}{dx^2}$, $\frac{d^2 f}{dxdy}$, $\frac{1}{2} \frac{d^2 f}{dy^2}$ at the origin, and A, B, C those of $\frac{1}{2} \frac{d^2 F}{dx^2}$, $\frac{d^2 F}{dxdy}$, $\frac{1}{2} \frac{d^2 F}{dy^2}$.

Also if the given tangent line be the axis of x , the sections by the plane of zx have contact of the second order, and we have $a = A$.

Consider now the sections by a plane through the axis of x whose equation is

$$y = mx \dots \dots \dots (3),$$

we have for a given value x_1 of x , in the one surface

$$z_1 = ax_1^2 + bx_1y_1 + cy_1^2 + \dots,$$

and in the other

$$z_2 = Ax_1^2 + Bx_1y_2 + Cy_2^2 + \dots;$$

$$\therefore z_1 - z_2 = x_1(by_1 - By_2) + cy_1^2 - Cy_2^2 + \dots$$

But z_1, z_2 being of the second degree in x_1, y_1 and y_2 are so also by (3), and therefore $x_1(by_1 - By_2)$ is of the third degree, and therefore $z_1 - z_2$ is of the third degree in x_1 , and the sections of the two surfaces by (3) have contact of the second order.

Similarly if two surfaces have complete contact of the $(n-1)^{\text{th}}$ order at a given point, and the sections by any plane through the normal and a given tangent line have contact of the n^{th} order, then all sections by planes through this tangent line have contact of the n^{th} order.

165. From the proposition proved in the last article it follows that if R be the radius of curvature of any normal section of a surface, $R \cos \theta$ is the radius of curvature of an oblique section through the same tangent line inclined at an angle θ to the normal section. For if a sphere whose radius is R be described touching the surface at the given point, the normal sections of this sphere and the surface through the given tangent line have contact of the second order and therefore also any oblique sections.

But the radius of curvature of the oblique section of the sphere is obviously $R \cos \theta$, whence the proposition, which is called Meunier's Theorem, follows.

166. If the tangent plane at any point be taken as the plane of xy and the point of contact as the origin, we have seen that the equation of the surface can be put into the form

$$z = ax^2 + bxy + cy^2 + \dots \dots \dots (1),$$

where the remaining terms are of a higher degree than the second.

Consider the section of this surface by a plane through the axis of z whose equation is

$$y = x \tan \theta \dots \dots \dots (2).$$

The radius of curvature of this section is the limit of $\frac{x^2 + y^2}{2z}$ when the values of x and y are diminished indefinitely. Hence if ρ be this radius, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2\rho} &= \text{lt. } \frac{ax^2 + bxy + cy^2 + Ax^3}{x^2 + y^2} \\ &= \text{lt. } \frac{a + b \tan \theta + c \tan^2 \theta + A \tan^3 \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} \\ &= a \cos^3 \theta + b \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta + c \sin^2 \theta \dots \dots \dots (3). \end{aligned}$$

If we construct the conic section whose equation is

$$ax^2 + bxy + cy^2 = 1 \dots\dots\dots (4),$$

it is evident from (3) that the square of any radius vector of this conic represents the diameter of curvature of the section of (1) by a normal plane passing through this radius vector. This conic section is called the *indicatrix* of the surface at the given point.

If in (1) we suppose x and y so small that the terms on the right hand after the third may be neglected, we get

$$z = ax^2 + bxy + cy^2 \dots\dots\dots (5).$$

The curve in which this surface is cut by a plane $z = k$ parallel to the plane of xy is similar and similarly situated to (4). Hence the indicatrix at any point of a surface may be defined as a curve similar and similarly situated to the limit of the curve in which the surface is cut by a plane indefinitely near to the tangent plane at the given point.

167. By choosing the axes of x and y so as to coincide with the principal axes of the indicatrix the equation (4) of the last article assumes the form

$$Ax^2 + Cy^2 = 1 \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

Also the radii vectores drawn in the directions of the principal axes are respectively the least and greatest radii of the curve. Hence the normal sections for which the radius of curvature is least and greatest respectively, pass through the principal axes of the indicatrix. The radii of curvature of these sections are called the principal radii of curvature at the given point, and the sections themselves, the principal sections.

Let R and R' be the principal radii of curvature, ρ and ρ' the radii of curvature of any other sections at right angles, which we may take to be the sections through the axes of x and y in equation (4) of the last article. Then

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2R} &= A, & \frac{1}{2R'} &= C, \\ \frac{1}{2\rho} &= a, & \frac{1}{2\rho'} &= c. \end{aligned}$$

But $A + C = a + c$. (Todhunter's *Conic Sections*, Art. 274.)

And therefore

$$\frac{1}{R} + \frac{1}{R'} = \frac{1}{\rho} + \frac{1}{\rho'} \dots \dots \dots (2).$$

Also if the section whose radius of curvature is ρ be inclined at an angle θ to the principal section whose radius is R , we have from (1)

$$\frac{1}{2\rho} = A \cos^2 \theta + C \sin^2 \theta;$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{1}{R} \cos^2 \theta + \frac{1}{R'} \sin^2 \theta \dots \dots \dots (3).$$

We can thus obtain the radius of curvature of any normal section if we know those of the principal sections, and by Art. 165 we can deduce that of any oblique section. Hence, if we know the principal radii of curvature at any point of a surface, the curvatures of all sections of the surface at that point are known.

168. *To find the radius of curvature of any normal section of a surface at a given point.*

Let the equation of the surface be

$$F(x, y, z) = 0 \dots \dots \dots (1),$$

and let x, y, z be the co-ordinates of the given point P . Let l, m, n be the direction-cosines of the tangent line at (x, y, z) through which the cutting plane passes. Also let $x + \alpha, y + \beta, z + \gamma$ be the co-ordinates of a point Q in the curve of section near to P . Let QR be drawn perpendicular on the tangent plane. Then, by Newton, the radius of curvature of the section is the limit of $\frac{PQ^2}{2QR}$ when Q is made to approach indefinitely near to P .

But the equation of the tangent plane is

$$(x' - x) \frac{dF}{dx} + (y' - y) \frac{dF}{dy} + (z' - z) \frac{dF}{dz} = 0 \dots \dots (2).$$

Hence

$$QR = \frac{\alpha \frac{dF}{dx} + \beta \frac{dF}{dy} + \gamma \frac{dF}{dz}}{\sqrt{\left\{\left(\frac{dF}{dx}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dF}{dy}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dF}{dz}\right)^2\right\}}} = \frac{\alpha U + \beta V + \gamma W}{\sqrt{U^2 + V^2 + W^2}},$$

with the notation explained in Art. 100.

And $PQ^2 = \alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2$.

The radius of curvature is therefore the limit of

$$\pm \frac{(\alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2) \sqrt{U^2 + V^2 + W^2}}{2(\alpha U + \beta V + \gamma W)}.$$

But since the point

$$(x + \alpha, y + \beta, z + \gamma)$$

is on the surface (1),

$$F(x + \alpha, y + \beta, z + \gamma) = 0,$$

or expanding, and remembering that $F(x, y, z) = 0$,

$$\alpha U + \beta V + \gamma W + \frac{1}{2}(\alpha^2 u + \beta^2 v + \gamma^2 w + 2\beta\gamma u' + 2\gamma\alpha v' + 2\alpha\beta w') + \dots = 0.$$

Whence the above expression becomes

$$\mp \frac{(\alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2) \sqrt{U^2 + V^2 + W^2}}{\alpha^2 u + \beta^2 v + \gamma^2 w + 2\beta\gamma u' + 2\gamma\alpha v' + 2\alpha\beta w' + \dots}$$

where the remaining terms in the denominator are of higher dimensions than the second in α, β, γ .

Now by Newton the angle between PR and PQ diminishes indefinitely as Q approaches P . Hence we have ultimately

$$\frac{\alpha}{l} = \frac{\beta}{m} = \frac{\gamma}{n}.$$

And making these substitutions and diminishing α, β, γ indefinitely, we obtain for the radius of curvature

$$\rho = \frac{\mp \sqrt{U^2 + V^2 + W^2}}{u^2 + v^2 + w^2 + 2u'mn + 2v'nl + 2w'lm} \dots \dots \dots (3).$$

169. The principal sections are those for which ρ is a maximum or minimum. Hence we have to make the expression

$$ul^2 + vm^2 + wn^2 + 2u'mn + 2v'n'l + 2w'lm \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

a maximum or minimum by the variation of l, m, n , which are connected by the relations

$$l^2 + m^2 + n^2 = 1 \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

$$Ul + Vm + Wn = 0 \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

the latter expressing the fact that the line whose direction-cosines are l, m, n lies in the tangent plane at the point (x, y, z) . We shall denote the expression (1) by the symbol h .

Differentiating (1), (2) and (3) and using undetermined multipliers, we obtain

$$ul + w'm + v'n + kl + k'U = 0 \dots\dots\dots (4),$$

$$w'l + vm + u'n + km + k'V = 0 \dots\dots\dots (5),$$

$$v'l + u'm + wn + kn + k'W = 0 \dots\dots\dots (6).$$

Multiplying (4) by l , (5) by m , and (6) by n , and adding, we get

$$h + k = 0 \dots\dots\dots (7).$$

And the three equations (4), (5), and (6), become

$$(u - h)l + w'm + v'n = -k'U,$$

$$w'l + (v - h)m + u'n = -k'V,$$

$$v'l + u'm + (w - h)n = -k'W,$$

whence

$$\begin{vmatrix} l & & \\ U, & w', & v' \\ V, & v-h, & u' \\ W, & u', & w-h \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} m & & \\ U, & v', & u-h \\ V, & u', & w' \\ W, & w-h, & v \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} n & & \\ U, & u-h, & w' \\ V, & w', & v-h \\ W, & v', & u' \end{vmatrix} \dots\dots (8).$$

Substituting in (3), and reducing

$$\begin{aligned} & U^2 \{(v-h)(w-h) - u'^2\} + V^2 \{(w-h)(u-h) - v'^2\} \\ & \quad + W^2 \{(u-h)(v-h) - w'^2\} \\ & + 2VW \{v'w' - u'(u-h)\} + 2WU \{w'u' - v'(v-h)\} \\ & \quad + 2UV \{u'v' - w'(w-h)\} = 0 \dots (9). \end{aligned}$$

From (9) we obtain two values of h and therefore of ρ , and from (8) we deduce the corresponding values of l, m, n .

170. The formulæ of the last two articles are somewhat simplified if we take the unsymmetrical form of the equation of a surface

$$z = f(x, y),$$

or
$$f(x, y) - z = 0.$$

The reductions may be effected by the substitutions

$$U = p, \quad V = q, \quad W = -1,$$

$$u = r, \quad v = t, \quad w = 0,$$

$$u' = 0, \quad v' = 0, \quad w' = s.$$

Moreover, instead of determining the tangent line through which the section is made by its direction-cosines, it is usual to determine it by its projection on the plane of xy , whose equation we may assume to be

$$y' - y = m(x' - x) \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

The direction-cosines of the line of intersection of this plane with the tangent plane at (x, y, z) , whose equation is

$$p(x' - x) + q(y' - y) - (z' - z) = 0,$$

are proportional to $1, m, p + qm$, respectively.

The value of ρ becomes with these substitutions equal to

$$\frac{\sqrt{1 + p^2 + q^2} \{1 + p^2 + 2pqm + (1 + q^2)m^2\}}{r + 2sm + tm^2}.$$

171. The result of the last article can be obtained independently. Let a sphere be described having contact of the first order with the given surface at (x, y, z) , and let the sections of the surface and the sphere by the plane (1) have contact of the second order. Then the sections of the surface and the sphere by a normal plane through the line in which (1) cuts the tangent plane will have contact of the second order by Meunier's Theorem, and the radius of the sphere is therefore the radius of curvature of the section required.

Let the equation of the sphere be

$$(X-a)^2 + (Y-b)^2 + (Z-c)^2 = \rho^2 \dots\dots\dots (2);$$

$$\therefore \left. \begin{aligned} (X-a) + (Z-c) \frac{dZ}{dX} &= 0 \\ (Y-b) + (Z-c) \frac{dZ}{dY} &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} 1 + \left(\frac{dZ}{dX}\right)^2 + (Z-c) \frac{d^2Z}{dX^2} &= 0 \\ \frac{dZ}{dX} \cdot \frac{dZ}{dY} + (Z-c) \frac{d^2Z}{dX dY} &= 0 \\ 1 + \left(\frac{dZ}{dY}\right)^2 + (Z-c) \frac{d^2Z}{dY^2} &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (4).$$

But at the point (x, y, z)

$$X=x, \quad Y=y, \quad Z=z, \quad \frac{dZ}{dX}=p, \quad \frac{dZ}{dY}=q,$$

since the sphere and surface have a common tangent plane. Also since their sections by the plane (1) have contact of the second order, the values of z in terms of $x'-x, y'-y$ for the sphere and surface must coincide as far as terms of the second degree in $x'-x, y'-y$ for points lying in the plane (1), whence we obtain

$$\frac{d^2Z}{dX^2} + 2m \frac{d^2Z}{dX dY} + m^2 \frac{d^2Z}{dY^2} = r + 2ms + tm^2 \dots\dots\dots (5).$$

We deduce from (3)

$$\frac{x-a}{p} = \frac{y-b}{q} = \frac{z-c}{-1} = \frac{\rho}{\sqrt{1+p^2+q^2}},$$

and from (4)

$$\frac{d^2Z}{dX^2} = \frac{1+p^2}{c-z}, \quad \frac{d^2Z}{dX dY} = \frac{pq}{c-z}, \quad \frac{d^2Z}{dY^2} = \frac{1+q^2}{c-z}.$$

Whence from (5)

$$c-z = \frac{1+p^2+2pqm+(1+q^2)m^2}{r+2sm+tm^2},$$

$$\text{and } \therefore \rho = \sqrt{1+p^2+q^2} \cdot \frac{1+p^2+2pqm+(1+q^2)m^2}{r+2sm+tm^2} \dots\dots (6).$$

The equation which gives the sections of greatest and least curvature at any point is obtained by making this expression for ρ a maximum or minimum by the variation of m . Whence

$$\begin{aligned} & \{pq + (1 + q^2)m\} \{r + 2sm + tm^2\} \\ & \quad - (s + tm) \{1 + p^2 + 2pqm + (1 + q^2)m^2\} = 0, \\ \text{or } m^2 \{s(1 + q^2) - pqt\} + m \{r(1 + q^2) - t(1 + p^2)\} \\ & \quad + \{pqr - (1 + p^2)s\} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (7). \end{aligned}$$

172. It may happen that at certain points of a surface the two principal radii of curvature become equal. It follows from Art. 167 that the radii of curvature of all normal sections at that point are equal, the indicatrix in this case being a circle. Such a point is called an *umbilicus*.

The conditions for the existence of an umbilicus can be deduced from the consideration that at such a point the expression

$$ul^2 + vm^2 + wn^2 + 2u'mn + 2v'nl + 2w'lm \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

must retain the same value for all values of l, m, n consistent with the conditions

$$Ul + Vm + Wn = 0 \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

$$l^2 + m^2 + n^2 = 1 \dots\dots\dots (3).$$

From (2) $U^2l^2 + V^2m^2 + 2UVlm = W^2n^2;$

$$\therefore 2lm = \frac{W^2n^2 - U^2l^2 - V^2m^2}{UV}.$$

Similarly, $2nl = \frac{V^2m^2 - W^2n^2 - U^2l^2}{WU},$

$$2mn = \frac{U^2l^2 - V^2m^2 - W^2n^2}{VW}.$$

Whence, substituting in (1), the expression

$$\begin{aligned} l^2 \left\{ u + \frac{U^2u'}{VW} - \frac{Uv'}{W} - \frac{Uw'}{V} \right\} + m^2 \left\{ v + \frac{V^2v'}{WU} - \frac{Vw'}{U} - \frac{Vu'}{W} \right\} \\ + n^2 \left\{ w + \frac{W^2w'}{UV} - \frac{Wu'}{V} - \frac{Wv'}{U} \right\} \end{aligned}$$

must have the same value for all values of l, m, n consistent with (3). •

This gives the conditions

$$u + \frac{U}{VW} \{Uu' - Vv' - Ww'\} = v + \frac{V}{WU} \{Vv' - Ww' - Uu'\} \\ = w + \frac{W}{UV} \{Ww' - Uu' - Vv'\} \dots\dots\dots (4).$$

If the equation of the surface be of the form

$$\phi_1(x) + \phi_2(y) + \phi_3(z) = 0,$$

$u' = 0, v' = 0, w' = 0$, and equations (4) become

$$u = v = w \dots\dots\dots (5).$$

If U, V or W vanish the investigation fails. Suppose $U = 0$.

Then $Vm + Wn = 0$, or $n = -\frac{V}{W}m$,

and the expression (1) becomes

$$u^2 + vm^2 + w \cdot \frac{V^2}{W^2} \cdot m^2 - \frac{2u'V}{W} m^2 + 2lm \left(w' - \frac{Vv'}{W} \right),$$

which must remain constant for all values of m and n consistent with the relation

$$l^2 + m^2 \left(1 + \frac{V^2}{W^2} \right) = 1.$$

Hence

$$Ww' - Vv' = 0,$$

$$\text{and } u = \frac{v + \frac{V^2 w}{W^2} - \frac{2u'V}{W}}{1 + \frac{V^2}{W^2}} = \frac{V^2 w + W^2 v - 2VWu'}{V^2 + W^2} \dots\dots\dots (6).$$

Similarly if $V = 0$ or $W = 0$ the conditions may be deduced. In these cases, three conditions have to be satisfied by x, y, z besides the equation of the surface, which will not generally be consistent.

The conditions for an umbilicus when the unsymmetrical form of the equation of a surface is used may be deduced from the consideration that the value of ρ in Art. 171 must be independent of m . We thus get

$$\frac{1+p^2}{r} = \frac{pq}{s} = \frac{1+q^2}{t}.$$

173. *Lines of Curvature.*

A line of curvature on any surface is a curve such that the tangent line to it at any point coincides with the tangent line to one of the principal sections at that point.

The differential equation of such lines is obtained by substituting $\frac{dx}{ds}$, $\frac{dy}{ds}$, $\frac{dz}{ds}$ for l , m , n respectively, in the equations which determine the directions of the principal sections in Art. 169. From the equations (4), (5) and (6) of that Article we have, eliminating k and k' ,

$$\begin{vmatrix} ul + w'm + v'n, & l, & U \\ w'l + vm + u'n, & m, & V \\ v'l + u'm + wn, & n, & W \end{vmatrix} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

and replacing l , m , n by $\frac{dx}{ds}$, $\frac{dy}{ds}$, $\frac{dz}{ds}$, respectively, we get the differential equation of the lines of curvature.

The differential equation of the projection of the lines of curvature on the plane of xy is obtained by writing $\frac{dy}{dx}$ for m in the equation (7) of Art. 171.

174. A line of curvature is sometimes defined as a curve such that the normals to the surface drawn at any two consecutive points of the curve intersect each other. This definition leads at once to the equation (1) of the last article. For the equations of the normal at a point (x, y, z) are

$$\frac{x' - x}{U} = \frac{y' - y}{V} = \frac{z' - z}{W} \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

The equations of the normal at a point $(x + \alpha, y + \beta, z + \gamma)$ are

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{x' - x - \alpha}{U + u\alpha + w'\beta + v'\gamma + \dots} &= \frac{y' - y - \beta}{V + w'\alpha + v\beta + u'\gamma + \dots} \\ &= \frac{z' - z - \gamma}{W + v'\alpha + u'\beta + w\gamma + \dots} \dots\dots\dots (3), \end{aligned}$$

where the remaining terms in the denominators contain higher powers of α , β , γ .

The condition that (2) and (3) should intersect is by Art. 31,

$$\begin{vmatrix} U + u\alpha + w'\beta + v'\gamma + \dots, & U, \alpha \\ V + w'\alpha + v\beta + u'\gamma + \dots, & V, \beta \\ W + v'\alpha + u'\beta + w\gamma + \dots, & W, \gamma \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

$$\text{whence } \begin{vmatrix} ux + w'\beta + v'\gamma, & U, \alpha \\ w'\alpha + v\beta + u'\gamma, & V, \beta \\ v'\alpha + u'\beta + w\gamma, & W, \gamma \end{vmatrix} = 0 \dots \dots \dots (4),$$

but ultimately α, β, γ are proportional to $\frac{dx}{ds}, \frac{dy}{ds}, \frac{dz}{ds}$, respectively, and the equation (4) reduces to the same as (1).

175. The radii of curvature at any point of a quadric can be obtained from the preceding formulæ. Some of the results are so simple that they deserve a separate consideration.

Since all parallel sections of a quadric are similar, it follows that the indicatrix at any point of such a surface is similar and similarly situated to the section of the quadric by a plane through the origin parallel to the tangent plane at the given point. Hence the tangents to the lines of curvature at any point are parallel to the axes of the section through the origin, and the umbilici are the points at which tangent planes can be drawn parallel to the planes which give circular sections.

Now if a tangent line be drawn to a surface of the second degree at the extremity of the axis of any plane section of that surface and lying in the cutting plane, the axis of the section and this tangent line are at right angles. This tangent line to the quadric is therefore also a tangent line to a sphere described with the origin as centre, and the length of the axis of the section as radius.

176. Let the equation of an ellipsoid be

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \dots \dots \dots (1),$$

and let a sphere be described with the origin as centre and any radius k . The equation of this sphere is

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = k^2 \dots \dots \dots (2),$$

The equation of the cone formed by straight lines joining the origin with all the points of intersection of (1) and (2) is therefore

$$x^2 \left(\frac{1}{a^2} - \frac{1}{k^2} \right) + y^2 \left(\frac{1}{b^2} - \frac{1}{k^2} \right) + z^2 \left(\frac{1}{c^2} - \frac{1}{k^2} \right) = 0 \dots\dots(3).$$

For this equation does represent a cone whose vertex is the origin and also represents some surface passing through the intersection of (1) and (2).

Now every plane which passes through the origin and any tangent line to the curve of intersection of (1) and (2) is evidently a tangent plane to the cone (3). Hence if we draw a tangent plane to (3) along any generating line OP , OP is one axis of the section of (1) made by this plane. Let Q be the point of (1) at which a tangent plane can be drawn to (1) parallel to this section, then OQ is conjugate to the cutting plane, and if OR be the other axis of the section, OP is conjugate to the plane through OQ and OR .

The tangent to one line of curvature at Q is parallel to OR , and consequently lies in the plane QOR which is diametral to OP .

Let OP, OP_1, OP_2 be three consecutive generating lines of the cone (3). OQ, OQ_1 the lines conjugate to the planes POP_1, P_1OP_2 which are ultimately consecutive tangent planes to the cone (3). Then since OP_1 lies in a plane which is diametral to OQ , and also in a plane diametral to OQ_1 , QP_1 is conjugate to the plane QOQ_1 , and the line joining QQ_1 is ultimately the tangent line to one line of curvature which passes through Q . Hence one line of curvature through the point Q is the locus of the points at which tangent planes can be drawn to (1) parallel to the tangent planes to (3).

Hence if Q be any point on an ellipsoid, and r, k the semi-axes of the central section which is parallel to the tangent plane at Q , the axis k is constant for all points on the line of curvature

whose tangent at Q is parallel to r . But if p be the perpendicular on the tangent plane at Q ,

$$prk = abc \text{ (Art. 75, equation (3))},$$

and therefore $pr = \frac{abc}{k} = \text{constant}.$

177. The equation of any tangent plane to (3) is

$$lx' + my' + nz' = 0 \dots\dots\dots (4),$$

where l, m, n are connected by the relation

$$\frac{l^2}{\frac{1}{a^2} - \frac{1}{k^2}} + \frac{m^2}{\frac{1}{b^2} - \frac{1}{k^2}} + \frac{n^2}{\frac{1}{c^2} - \frac{1}{k^2}} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (5);$$

(See Chapter VIII. Ex. 25.)

and the equation of a tangent plane to (1) at the point (x, y, z) is

$$\frac{x'x}{a^2} + \frac{y'y}{b^2} + \frac{z'z}{c^2} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (6).$$

Hence if (6) be parallel to (4)

$$\frac{x}{a^2 l} = \frac{y}{b^2 m} = \frac{z}{c^2 n},$$

or from (5)

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2 - k^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2 - k^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2 - k^2} = 0,$$

and subtracting this from the equation

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1,$$

we get

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2 - k^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2 - k^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2 - k^2} = 1,$$

which shews that the lines of curvature on an ellipsoid are its curves of intersection with confocal surfaces.

178. In the ellipsoid

$$U = \frac{2x}{a^2}, \quad V = \frac{2y}{b^2}, \quad W = \frac{2z}{c^2},$$

$$u = \frac{2}{a^2}, \quad v = \frac{2}{b^2}, \quad w = \frac{2}{c^2}, \quad u' = 0, \quad v' = 0, \quad w' = 0.$$

Hence the differential equation of the lines of curvature is

$$\left| \begin{array}{ccc} \frac{1}{a^2} \frac{dx}{ds}, & \frac{x}{a^2}, & \frac{dx}{ds} \\ \frac{1}{b^2} \frac{dy}{ds}, & \frac{y}{b^2}, & \frac{dy}{ds} \\ \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{dz}{ds}, & \frac{z}{c^2}, & \frac{dz}{ds} \end{array} \right| = 0,$$

$$\text{or } x \frac{dy}{ds} \frac{dz}{ds} (b^2 - c^2) + y \frac{dz}{ds} \frac{dx}{ds} (c^2 - a^2) + z \frac{dx}{ds} \frac{dy}{ds} (a^2 - b^2) = 0 \dots (1).$$

179. Taking the equation

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2 + k} + \frac{y^2}{b^2 + k} + \frac{z^2}{c^2 + k} = 1 \dots \dots \dots (1),$$

we have at the points where it meets the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \dots \dots \dots (2),$$

by subtraction

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2(a^2 + k)} + \frac{y^2}{b^2(b^2 + k)} + \frac{z^2}{c^2(c^2 + k)} = 0 \dots \dots \dots (3).$$

Also by differentiating (1) and (3) we obtain

$$\frac{x \frac{dx}{ds}}{a^2 + k} + \frac{y \frac{dy}{ds}}{b^2 + k} + \frac{z \frac{dz}{ds}}{c^2 + k} = 0 \dots \dots \dots (4).$$

$$\frac{x \frac{dx}{ds}}{a^2(a^2 + k)} + \frac{y \frac{dy}{ds}}{b^2(b^2 + k)} + \frac{z \frac{dz}{ds}}{c^2(c^2 + k)} = 0 \dots \dots \dots (5),$$

And from (3), (4) and (5) eliminating

$$\frac{1}{a^2+k}, \quad \frac{1}{b^2+k}, \quad \frac{1}{c^2+k},$$

we obtain

$$\begin{vmatrix} \frac{x^2}{a^2}, & \frac{y^2}{b^2}, & \frac{z^2}{c^2} \\ x \frac{dx}{ds}, & y \frac{dy}{ds}, & z \frac{dz}{ds} \\ \frac{x}{a^2} \frac{dx}{ds}, & \frac{y}{b^2} \frac{dy}{ds}, & \frac{z}{c^2} \frac{dz}{ds} \end{vmatrix} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (6),$$

which is the same as equation (1) of the last article.

Thus we obtain an independent proof of the fact that the lines of curvature on an ellipsoid coincide with its curves of intersection with a series of confocal quadrics.

180. If we denote by l, m, n the direction-cosines of the tangent to either line of curvature at the point (x, y, z) on the ellipsoid they must satisfy the equations

$$\frac{x}{a^2} + \lambda l + \mu \frac{l}{a^2} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1),$$

$$\frac{y}{b^2} + \lambda m + \mu \frac{m}{b^2} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (2),$$

$$\frac{z}{c^2} + \lambda n + \mu \frac{n}{c^2} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

which are obtained from the equations (3), (4) and (5) of the last article by the use of undetermined multipliers λ and μ .

But if r be the central radius vector of the ellipsoid parallel to this tangent line considered, and p the perpendicular from the centre on the tangent plane to the ellipsoid at the point (x, y, z) we have

$$\frac{1}{r^2} = \frac{l^2}{a^2} + \frac{m^2}{b^2} + \frac{n^2}{c^2} \dots\dots\dots (4),$$

$$\frac{1}{p^2} = \frac{x^2}{a^4} + \frac{y^2}{b^4} + \frac{z^2}{c^4} \dots\dots\dots (5).$$

Also from the equation of the ellipsoid, by differentiation

$$0 = \frac{lx}{a^2} + \frac{my}{b^2} + \frac{nz}{c^2} \dots\dots\dots (6).$$

Differentiating (6), we have by means of (4)

$$\frac{1}{r^2} + \frac{x}{a^2} \frac{dl}{ds} + \frac{y}{b^2} \frac{dm}{ds} + \frac{z}{c^2} \frac{dn}{ds} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (7).$$

Multiplying (1) by $\frac{x}{a^2}$, (2) by $\frac{y}{b^2}$, and (3) by $\frac{z}{c^2}$ and adding we have

$$\frac{1}{p^2} + \mu \cdot \left(\frac{lx}{a^2} + \frac{my}{b^2} + \frac{nz}{c^2} \right) = 0,$$

or using the result obtained by differentiating (5),

$$\frac{1}{p^2} - \frac{\mu}{p^2} \frac{dp}{ds} = 0.$$

Again, multiplying (1) by $\frac{dl}{ds}$, (2) by $\frac{dm}{ds}$, (3) by $\frac{dn}{ds}$ and adding, we have by (7) and (4) since also $l^2 + m^2 + n^2 = 1$,

$$-\frac{1}{r^2} + \frac{\mu}{r^2} \frac{dr}{ds} = 0.$$

Thus we obtain

$$\frac{1}{p} \frac{dp}{ds} = -\frac{1}{r} \frac{dr}{ds},$$

or

$$r \frac{dp}{ds} + p \frac{dr}{ds} = 0,$$

$$\therefore pr = \text{constant}.$$

181. A few propositions must be added concerning a class of lines of great importance, namely geodesic lines. These may be defined as follows:

A geodesic line on a surface is such that every small element PQ is the shortest line that can be drawn on the surface between P and Q.

The general equation of geodesic lines on a surface

$$F(x, y, z) = 0,$$

can be obtained by the help of Meunier's Theorem.

For if PQ be two points on a geodesic line, so near to one another that the arc between them may be considered as a plane curve, the length of PQ will be least when the curvature of the curve is least, or when the radius of curvature of the small arc PQ is greatest. But this will be the case when the section of the surface by a plane through the element PQ is a normal section. Hence the osculating plane at any point of the curve must contain the normal to the surface at that point. But the direction-cosines of that normal to the curve which lies in the osculating plane are proportional to

$$\frac{d^2x}{ds^2}, \frac{d^2y}{ds^2}, \frac{d^2z}{ds^2};$$

and the direction-cosines of the normal to the surface are proportional to

$$\frac{dF}{dx}, \frac{dF}{dy}, \frac{dF}{dz}.$$

Hence for all points in a geodesic line

$$\frac{\frac{d^2x}{ds^2}}{\frac{dF}{dx}} = \frac{\frac{d^2y}{ds^2}}{\frac{dF}{dy}} = \frac{\frac{d^2z}{ds^2}}{\frac{dF}{dz}} \dots \dots \dots (1).$$

(See Liouville's *Journal*, Tome XIII. p. 79.)

These equations can be also deduced by the Calculus of Variations. (Todhunter's *Int. Calc.* Art. 351.)

182. The equations of the last article can be applied to discover the forms of the geodesic lines on any surface. In the case of developable surfaces, this object can often be more simply effected by the consideration that when the surface is developed, the geodesic must become a straight line. Thus the geodesic lines on a cylinder are easily seen to be helices.

As an example in the case of a surface not developable, take the sphere

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2 \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

The differential equations of the geodesic lines become

$$\frac{d^2x}{ds^2} = \frac{d^2y}{ds^2} = \frac{d^2z}{ds^2};$$

$$\therefore z \frac{d^2y}{ds^2} - y \frac{d^2z}{ds^2} = 0;$$

$$\therefore z \frac{dy}{ds} - y \frac{dz}{ds} = \text{constant} = c_1 \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

Similarly,

$$x \frac{dz}{ds} - z \frac{dx}{ds} = c_2 \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

$$y \frac{dx}{ds} - x \frac{dy}{ds} = c_3 \dots\dots\dots (4).$$

Multiplying (2) by x , (3) by y , (4) by z , and adding, we get

$$c_1x + c_2y + c_3z = 0 \dots\dots\dots (5),$$

shewing that all geodesic lines are great circles.

183. As a second example take the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

The differential equations of the geodesic lines become

$$\frac{\frac{d^2x}{ds^2}}{\frac{x}{a^2}} = \frac{\frac{d^2y}{ds^2}}{\frac{y}{b^2}} = \frac{\frac{d^2z}{ds^2}}{\frac{z}{c^2}} \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

Now let p be the perpendicular from the centre on the tangent plane to (1) at the point (x, y, z) , and let r be the central radius of the ellipsoid drawn parallel to the tangent to the geodesic line at the point (x, y, z) .

Then
$$\frac{1}{p^2} = \frac{x^2}{a^4} + \frac{y^2}{b^4} + \frac{z^2}{c^4},$$

$$\frac{1}{r^2} = \frac{1}{a^2} \left(\frac{dx}{ds} \right)^2 + \frac{1}{b^2} \left(\frac{dy}{ds} \right)^2 + \frac{1}{c^2} \left(\frac{dz}{ds} \right)^2;$$

$$\therefore -\frac{1}{p^3} \frac{dp}{ds} = \frac{x}{a^4} \frac{dx}{ds} + \frac{y}{b^4} \frac{dy}{ds} + \frac{z}{c^4} \frac{dz}{ds} \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

$$\begin{aligned} -\frac{1}{r^3} \frac{dr}{ds} &= \frac{1}{a^2} \frac{dx}{ds} \frac{d^2x}{ds^2} + \frac{1}{b^2} \frac{dy}{ds} \frac{d^2y}{ds^2} + \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{dz}{ds} \frac{d^2z}{ds^2} \\ &= \left(\frac{x}{a^4} \frac{dx}{ds} + \frac{y}{b^4} \frac{dy}{ds} + \frac{z}{c^4} \frac{dz}{ds} \right) k \dots\dots\dots (4), \end{aligned}$$

if k be put for each of the fractions in (2).

Now each of the fractions in (2)

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{x}{a^2} \frac{d^2x}{ds^2} + \frac{y}{b^2} \frac{d^2y}{ds^2} + \frac{z}{c^2} \frac{d^2z}{ds^2} \\ &= \frac{\frac{x^2}{a^4} + \frac{y^2}{b^4} + \frac{z^2}{c^4}}{\frac{x}{a^4} \frac{dx}{ds} + \frac{y}{b^4} \frac{dy}{ds} + \frac{z}{c^4} \frac{dz}{ds}}, \end{aligned}$$

which by equation (7) of Article 180

$$= -\frac{\frac{1}{r^2}}{\frac{x^2}{a^4} + \frac{y^2}{b^4} + \frac{z^2}{c^4}} = -\frac{p^2}{r^2}.$$

Hence from (3) and (4)

$$\frac{1}{p^3} \frac{dp}{ds} + \frac{r^2}{p^3} \cdot \frac{1}{r^3} \frac{dr}{ds} = 0,$$

$$\text{or } r \frac{dp}{ds} + p \frac{dr}{ds} = 0;$$

whence

$$pr = \text{constant} \dots\dots\dots (5).$$

This property is the same as that proved for lines of curvature, but the two systems of lines do not coincide.

Let ρ be the radius of absolute curvature of the geodesic at any point. Then each of the fractions in (2)

$$= \pm \sqrt{\frac{\left(\frac{d^2x}{ds^2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{d^2y}{ds^2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{d^2z}{ds^2}\right)^2}{\frac{x^2}{a^4} + \frac{y^2}{b^4} + \frac{z^2}{c^4}}} = \pm \frac{\frac{1}{\rho}}{\frac{1}{p}} = \pm \frac{p}{\rho}.$$

Hence
$$\pm \frac{p}{\rho} = - \frac{p^3}{r^3},$$

or
$$\rho = \pm \frac{r^3}{p} \dots\dots\dots (6);$$

$\therefore \rho = kr^3$, where k is some constant.

184. We shall conclude this subject with the following proposition, known as Dupin's Theorem.

If there be three series of surfaces such that all the surfaces of each series intersect those of the other series at right angles, then the lines of intersection of the surfaces of different series are the lines of curvature on the surfaces.

Let O be the point of intersection of three surfaces, one of each system. Take O as origin, and the tangent planes of the three surfaces as co-ordinate planes. Let S_1, S_2, S_3 be the surfaces touched by the planes of yz, zx, xy , respectively, and let P, Q, R be points near O in the curves of intersection of S_2, S_3 ; S_3, S_1 ; S_1, S_2 , respectively. Then since the surfaces S_2, S_3 cut at right angles, the normals at P to these surfaces are at right angles. Also since OP is ultimately a tangent line to both of them at P , the normals at P are both perpendicular to OP which is ultimately the axis of x . Let θ_1, θ_2 be the angles which the normals at P to S_2, S_3 , respectively make with the planes of zx, xy respectively; ϕ_1, ϕ_2 those which the normals at Q to S_1, S_2 make with the planes of xy, yz , respectively, and ψ_1, ψ_2 those which the normals at R to S_2, S_1 make with the planes of yz, zx , respectively. Let the lengths of OP, OQ, OR be α, β, γ , respectively.

Since the normal to S_1 lies in the tangent plane to S_2 , the tangent of the angle which the normal to S_1 at O makes with the plane of xy is $\left(\frac{dz}{dy}\right)_1$, the suffix denoting the surface from which the differential coefficient is obtained. Hence the tangent of the angle which the normal to S_1 at P makes with the plane of xy is

$$\left(\frac{dz}{dy}\right)_1 + \alpha \frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{dz}{dy}\right)_1 + \dots$$

But $\left(\frac{dz}{dy}\right)_1 = 0,$

whence $\theta_1 = \alpha \frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{dz}{dy}\right)_1$ ultimately.

Similarly, $\phi_1 = \beta \frac{d}{dy} \left(\frac{dz}{dx}\right)_1;$

therefore $\frac{\theta_1}{\alpha} = \frac{\phi_1}{\beta}.$

Similarly, $\frac{\theta_2}{\alpha} = \frac{\psi_2}{\gamma}; \frac{\psi_1}{\gamma} = \frac{\phi_2}{\beta}.$

But since the normals to S_1, S_2 at P are at right angles,

$$\theta_1 + \theta_2 = 0.$$

Similarly, $\phi_1 + \phi_2 = 0, \psi_1 + \psi_2 = 0$, whence $\theta_2 = 0$.

Hence the normals to S_1 at O and P both lie in the plane of xy and intersect, and therefore OP is the tangent to the line of curvature on S_1 at O . Whence the theorem follows.

EXAMPLES. CHAPTER XIII.

1. Find the quadratic equation which gives the principal radii of curvature at any point of an ellipsoid.

Deduce the position of the umbilici.

2. Find the umbilici of the surfaces

$$(1) \quad xyz = a^3,$$

$$(2) \quad \frac{x^{\frac{2}{3}}}{a^{\frac{2}{3}}} + \frac{y^{\frac{2}{3}}}{b^{\frac{2}{3}}} + \frac{z^{\frac{2}{3}}}{c^{\frac{2}{3}}} = 1,$$

and find the value of the radius of curvature at the umbilicus in each case.

3. Find the equation of the projection of the lines of curvature of the surface $xyz = a^3$, on the plane of xy .

4. Deduce the formulæ for an umbilicus

$$\frac{1+p^2}{r} = \frac{pq}{s} = \frac{1+q^2}{t} :$$

first, from the consideration that the two principal radii of curvature are equal at an umbilicus; secondly, from the consideration that the directions of the lines of curvature at an umbilicus are indeterminate.

5. Find the conditions that the two principal radii of curvature at any point of a surface may be equal in magnitude but opposite in sign.

Find the points on the surface

$$Ax^2 + By^2 + Cz^2 = 1$$

for which this is the case.

6. Shew that if the origin be at an umbilicus and the normal at that point the axis of z , the equation of an ellipsoid may be put into the form

$$x^2 + y^2 + kz(z-a) + byz + czx = 0.$$

7. Any chord is drawn through an umbilicus of an ellipsoid, and its extremity is joined with the extremity of the normal at the umbilicus. Prove that the locus of the intersection of the joining line with the plane through the umbilicus perpendicular to the chord is a plane.

8. Prove that the lines of curvature of the surface

$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y^2}{ax - b^2} + \frac{z^2}{ax - c^2} = 1$$

are circles, and that the plane of any one of them contains a fixed straight line lying wholly on the surface.

9. Shew that pr is constant for all lines of curvature which pass through the same umbilicus of an ellipsoid.

10. Shew that pr has the same value for all geodesic lines on an ellipsoid which touch the same line of curvature.

11. U and V are two adjacent umbilici of an ellipsoid, P is any point on the surface which is joined by geodesic arcs with U and V . Shew that the lines of curvature which pass through P bisect the interior and exterior angles between PU and PV .

12. If a point P move on an ellipsoid so that the sum or difference of the geodesic arcs PU , PV joining it with two adjacent umbilici of the ellipsoid is constant, shew that the locus of P is a line of curvature.

13. From the differential equation of geodesic lines investigate the nature of the geodesics on a right circular cylinder.

14. Find the equations of the geodesic lines on a right circular cone; first, from the differential equations, and secondly from the consideration that when the cone is developed the geodesics become straight lines.

15. Shew that the distance of any point of a geodesic traced on a surface of revolution from the axis varies inversely as the sine of the angle between the geodesic and the meridian of the surface which passes through that point.

16. Find expressions for the principal radii of curvature at any point of a surface of revolution round the axis of x .

17. Prove that the product of the principal radii of curvature at any point of a prolate spheroid varies as the product of the squares of the distances of the point from the foci of the generating ellipse.

18. Shew that the locus of the focus of an ellipse rolling along a straight line is a curve such that if it revolve about that line, the sum of the curvatures of any two normal sections at right angles is the same at every point of the surface generated.

19. If two surfaces cut each other at right angles, and R be the radius of curvature of the curve of intersection at any point, ρ_1, ρ_2 the radii of curvature of the normal sections of the two surfaces through the tangent line to the curve at that point, prove that

$$\frac{1}{R^2} = \frac{1}{\rho_1^2} + \frac{1}{\rho_2^2}.$$

20. If r, r' be the principal radii of curvature at any point of an ellipsoid on the line of intersection with a concentric sphere, shew that the expression $\frac{(rr')^{\frac{1}{2}}}{r+r'}$ is invariable.

21. A plane is drawn through the centre of an ellipsoid perpendicular to the tangent line at any point P of a geodesic traced on the ellipsoid, and the length of the perpendicular from

P on this plane is p' . A second plane is drawn touching the ellipsoid and perpendicular to the same tangent line, the perpendicular on this plane from the centre being p'' . Prove that

$$p''^2 - p'^2 = \frac{a^2 b^2 c^2}{\lambda},$$

a, b, c being the semi-axes of the ellipsoid and λ a constant.

22. If a geodesic line be drawn on a developable surface and cut any generating line of the surface at an angle ψ and at a distance t from the edge of regression measured along the generator, prove that

$$\frac{dt}{d\psi} + t \cot \psi = \rho,$$

where ρ is the radius of curvature of the edge of regression at the point where the generator touches it.

23. Prove that if r be the distance of any point of a geodesic from the origin, ρ the radius of absolute curvature, and p the perpendicular from the origin on the tangent plane to the surface,

$$p + \rho = \frac{1}{2} \rho \cdot \frac{d^2(r^2)}{ds^2}.$$

Cambridge, 1873.

EDUCATIONAL BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY

MESSRS. DEIGHTON, BELL, AND CO.

Agents to the University.

AND GEORGE BELL AND SONS, LONDON.

Cambridge Cambridge School Greek and Latin Texts. and College Text Books.

CAREFULLY REPRINTED FROM THE BEST EDITIONS.

[This series is intended to supply for the use of Schools and Students cheap and accurate editions of the Classics, which shall be superior in mechanical execution to the small German editions now current in this country, and more convenient in form.

As the editors have formed their texts from a careful examination of the best editions extant, it is believed that no texts better for general use can be found.

The volumes are printed at the Cambridge University Press, and are issued neatly bound in cloth.]

NOVUM TESTAMENTUM Graecum,
Textus Stephanici, 1550. Accedunt variae
lectiones editionum Bezae, Elzeviri Lach-
manni, Tischendorfii, Tregellesii. Ed. auct. et
emend. Curante F. H. SCRIVENER, A.M. 4s. 6d.

An Edition with wide Margins. Price 7s. 6d.

AESCHYLUS, ex novissima recensione
F. A. PALEY, A.M. Price 3s.

CAESAR DE BELLO GALLICO, recen-
suit G. LONG, A.M. 2s.

**CICERO DE SENECTUTE ET DE
AMICITIA ET EPISTOLAE SELECTAE**,
recensuit G. LONG, A.M. 1s. 6d.

CICERONIS ORATIONES. Vol. I. Re-
censuit G. LONG, A.M. 3s. 6d.

EURIPIDES, ex recensione F. A. PALEY,
A.M. 3 Vols. each 3s. 6d.

HERODOTUS, recensuit J. W. BLAKES-
LEY, S.T.B. 2 Vols. 3s. 6d. each vol.

HOMERI ILIAS. Lib. I.—XII.: ex no-
vissima recensione F. A. PALEY, A.M. 2s. 6d.

HORATIUS, ex recensione A. J. MAC-
LEANE, A.M. 2s. 6d.

JUVENALIS ET PERSIUS, ex recens.
A. J. MACLEANE, A.M. 1s. 6d.

LUCRETIUS, recognovit H. A. J. MUNRO,
A.M. 2s. 6d.

SALLUSTI CATILINA et JUGURTHA,
recognovit G. LONG, A.M. 1s. 6d.

TERENTIUS, relegit et emendavit
WILHELM WAGNER, Ph.D. 3s.

THUCYDIDES, recensuit J. G. DONALD-
SON, S.T.P. 2 Vols. 3s. 6d. each vol.

VERGILIUS, ex recensione J. CONINGTON,
A.M. 3s. 6d.

XENOPHONTIS ANABASIS, recensuit
J. F. MACMICHAEL, A.B. 2s. 6d.

Others in Preparation.

[A Series of Elementary Treatises adapted for
the Use of Students in the Universities, Schools,
and Candidates for the Public Examinations. Uni-
formly printed in Fcap. 8vo.]

ELEMENTS OF ALGEBRA. By the
Rev. C. ELGER, Mathematical Master at Rugby.
Second Edition, enlarged. 4s.

ARITHMETIC. For the Use of Colleges
and Schools. By A. WRIGHT, M.A. 3s. 6d.

**AN INTRODUCTION to PLANE ASTRO-
NOMY**. For the Use of Colleges and Schools.
By P. T. MAIN, M.A., Fellow of St. John's
College. 4s.

ELEMENTARY CONIC SECTIONS
treated Geometrically. By W. H. BESANT,
M.A., Lecturer and late Fellow of St. John's
College. 4s. 6d.

ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS. By the
Rev. HARVEY GOODWIN, D.D., Lord Bishop
of Carlisle. 3s.

ELEMENTARY HYDROSTATICS. By
W. H. BESANT, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's
College. 4s.

**AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON
MENSURATION**. By B. T. MOORE, M.A.,
Fellow of Pembroke College. With numerous
Examples. 5s.

**THE FIRST THREE SECTIONS OF
NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA**, with an Appendix;
and the Ninth and Eleventh Sections. By
JOHN H. EVANS, M.A. The Fifth Edition,
edited by P. T. MAIN, M.A. 4s. 6d.

ELEMENTARY STATICS. By the Rev.
HARVEY GOODWIN, D.D., Lord Bishop of Car-
lisle. 3s.

ELEMENTARY TRIGONOMETRY.
With a Collection of Examples. By T. P.
HUNSON, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College.
3s. 6d.

GEOMETRICAL OPTICS. By W. S.
ALDIS, M.A., Trinity College. 3s. 6d.

**COMPANION to the GREEK TESTA-
MENT**. Designed for the Use of Theological
Students and the Upper Forms in Schools. By
A. C. BARRETT, A.M., Caius College. Second
Edition, revised and enlarged. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

**AN HISTORICAL and EXPLANATORY
TREATISE ON THE BOOK OF COMMON
PRAYER**. By W. G. HUMPHRY, B.D. Third
and Cheaper Edition, revised and enlarged.
Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

MUSIC. By H. C. BANISTER, Professor
of Harmony and Composition at the Royal
Academy of Music. 5s.

Others in Preparation.

ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA.

Pelicotetics, or the Science of Quantity. An Elementary Treatise on Algebra and its groundwork Arithmetic. By ARCHIBALD SANDEMAN, M.A. 8vo. 20s.

Arithmetic. For the Use of Schools and Colleges. By A. WRIGLEY, M.A. 3s. 6d.

Principles and Practice of Arithmetic. Comprising the Nature and Use of Logarithms, with the Computations employed by Artificers, Gagers, and Land Surveyors. Designed for the Use of Students By J. HIND, M.A., formerly Fellow and Tutor of Sidney Sussex College. *Ninth Edition*, with Questions. 4s. 6d.

A Second Appendix of Miscellaneous Questions, (many of which have been taken from the Examination Papers given in the University during the last few years,) has been added to the present edition of this work, which the Author considers will conduce greatly to its practical utility, especially for those who are intended for mercantile pursuits.

* * * KEY, with Questions for Examination. *Second Edition*. 5s.

A Progressive Course of Examples in Arithmetic. With Answers. By JAMES WATSON, M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and formerly Senior Mathematical Master of the Ordnance School, Carshalton. *Second Edition, revised and corrected*. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Principles and Practice of Arithmetical Algebra, established upon strict methods of Mathematical Reasoning, and illustrated by Select Examples proposed during the last thirty years in the University of Cambridge. Designed for the Use of Students. By J. HIND, M.A. *Third Edition*. 12mo. 5s.

Designed as a sequel to the Arithmetic, and affording an easy transition from Arithmetic to Algebra—the process being fully exemplified from the Cambridge Examination Papers.

Elements of Algebra. Designed for the Use of Students in Schools and in the Universities. By J. HIND, M.A. *Sixth Edition, revised*. 540 pp. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

TRIGONOMETRY.

Trigonometry, required for the Additional Subjects for Honours, according to the new scheme sanctioned by the Senate, June 1865. By J. McDOWELL, M.A., Pembroke College, Cambridge. Crn. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Elementary Trigonometry. With a Collection of Examples. By T. P. HUDSON, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College. 3s. 6d.

Elements of Plane and Spherical Trigonometry.

With the Nature and Properties of Logarithms and Construction and Use of Mathematical Tables. Designed for the use of Students in the University. By J. HIND, M.A. *Fifth Edition.* 12mo. 6s.

Solutions of the Trigonometrical Problems proposed at St. John's College, Cambridge, from 1829 to 1846. By T. GASKIN, M.A. 8vo. 9s.

MECHANICS AND HYDROSTATICS.

Mechanics for the Previous Examination and the Ordinary B.A. Degree. By J. McDOWELL, M.A., Pembroke College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Elementary Hydrostatics. By W. H. BESANT, M.A. late Fellow of St. John's College. Fcap. 8vo. 4s.

Elementary Hydrostatics for Junior University Students. By R. POTTER, M.A., late Fellow of Queens' College, Cambridge, Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, London. 7s. 6d.

Written to supply a Text-book for a Junior Mathematical Class, and to include the various Propositions that can be solved without the Differential Calculus.

The author has endeavoured to meet the wants of students who may look to hydraulic engineering as their profession, as well as those who learn the subject in the course of scientific education.

A Treatise on Hydromechanics. By W. H. BESANT, M.A. 8vo. *Second Edition, enlarged,* 10s. 6d.

Problems in illustration of the Principles of Theoretical Hydrostatics and Hydrodynamics. By W. WALTON, M.A. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Elementary Problems in Statics and Dynamics. Designed for Candidates for Honours, first three days. By W. WALTON, M.A. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Elementary Statics. By H. GOODWIN, D.D., Lord Bishop of Carlisle. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. cloth.

Elementary Dynamics. By H. GOODWIN, D.D., Lord Bishop of Carlisle. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. cloth.

Treatise on Statics: containing the Theory of the Equilibrium of Forces, and numerous Examples Illustrative of the General Principles of the Science. By S. EARNSHAW, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* 8vo. 10s.

A Treatise on the Dynamics of a Rigid Body.

By W. N. GRIFFIN, M.A. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

••• SOLUTIONS OF THE EXAMPLES. 8vo. 6s.

Problems in illustration of the Principles of Theoretical Mechanics.

By W. WALTON, M.A. *Second Edition*. 8vo. 18s.

Treatise on the Motion of a Single Particle and of Two Particles acting on one another.

By A. SANDEMAN. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Of Motion. An Elementary Treatise.

By J. R. LUNN, M.A., Fellow and Lady Sadleir's Lecturer of St. John's College. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

An Elementary Treatise on Mechanics.

For the use of Junior University Students. By RICHARD POTTER, A.M. F.C.P.S., late Fellow of Queens' College, Cambridge. *Fourth Edition, revised*. 8s. 6d.

DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS.

Elementary Treatise on the Differential Calculus.

By W. H. MILLER, M.A. *Third Edition*. 8vo. 6s.

Elementary Treatise on the Differential Calculus.

in which the method of Limits is exclusively made use of. By M. O'BRIEN, M.A. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Treatise on the Differential Calculus.

By W. WALTON, M.A. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Geometrical Illustrations of the Differential Calculus.

By M. B. PELL. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

CONIC SECTIONS AND ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY.

The Geometry of Conics for Beginners.

By C. TAYLOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Text Book of Geometry.

By T. S. ALDIS, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. Small 8vo. 4s. 6d. Part I.—Angles—Parallels—Triangles—Equivalent Figures—Circles. 2s. 6d. Part II. Proportions. *Just Published*. 2s. Sold separately.

The object of the work is to present the subject simply and concisely, leaving illustration and explanation to the Teacher, whose freedom text-books too often hamper. Without a Teacher however this work will possibly be found no harder to master than others. As far as practicable, exercises, largely numerical, are given on the different Theorems, that the pupil may learn at once the value and use of what he studies. Hypothetical constructions are throughout employed. Important Theorems are proved in more than one way, lest the pupil rest in words rather than things. Problems are regarded chiefly as exercises on the Theorems.

Short Appendices are added on the Analysis of Reasoning and the Application of Arithmetical and Algebra to Geometry.

Elementary Analytical Geometry for Schools and Beginners. By T. G. VVYAN, Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, and Mathematical Master of Charterhouse. *Second Edition, revised.* Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Trilinear Co-ordinates, and other methods of
Modern Analytical Geometry of Two Dimensions. An Elementary Treatise. By W. ALLEN WHITWORTH, M.A., Professor of Mathematics in Queen's College, Liverpool, and late Scholar of St. John's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 16s.

Elementary Geometrical Conic Sections. By W. H. BESANT, M.A. 4s. 6d.

Conic Sections. Their principal Properties proved Geometrically. By the late W. WHEWELL, D.D., late Master of Trinity. *Third Edition.* 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Geometrical Construction of a Conic Section.
Subject to five Conditions of passing through given points and touching straight lines deduced from the properties of involution and anharmonic Ratio, with a variety of general properties of Curves of the Second Order. By T. GASKIN, M.A. 8vo. 3s.

A Treatise on the Application of Analysis to Solid Geometry. By D. F. GREGORY, M.A., and W. WALTON, M.A. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 12s.

An Introduction to Analytical Plane Geometry. By W. P. TURNBULL, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College. 8vo. 12s.

An Elementary Treatise on Solid Geometry. By W. S. ALDIS, M.A. 8vo. 8s.

Problems in illustration of the Principles of Plane Co-ordinate Geometry. By W. WALTON, M.A. 8vo. 16s.

Treatise on Plane Co-ordinate Geometry. Or the Application of the Method of Co-Ordinates to the Solutions of Problems in Plane Geometry. By M. O'BRIEN, M.A. 8vo. 9s.

Solutions of the Geometrical Problems, consisting chiefly of Examples, proposed at St. John's College, from 1830 to 1846. With an Appendix containing several General Properties of Curves of the Second Order, and the Determination of the Magnitude and Position of the axes of the Conic Section represented by the General Equation of the Second Degree. By T. GASKIN, M.A. 8vo. 12s.

ASTRONOMY, ETC.

An Introduction to Plain Astronomy. For the use of Colleges and Schools. By P. T. MAIN, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College. Fcap. 8vo., cloth. 4s.

Practical and Spherical Astronomy. For the Use chiefly of Students in the Universities. By R. MAIN, M.A., Radcliffe Observer at Oxford. 8vo. 14s.

Brunnow's Spherical Astronomy. Part I. Including the Chapters on Parallax, Refraction, Aberration, Precession, and Nutation. Translated by R. MAIN, M.A., F.R.S., Radcliffe Observer at Oxford. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Elementary Chapters on Astronomy from the "Astronomie Physique" of Biot. By HARVEY GOODWIN, D.D., Bishop of Carlisle. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A Chapter on Fresnel's Theory of Double Refraction. By W. S. ALDIS, M.A. 8vo. 2s.

Notes on the Principles of Pure and Applied Calculation, and on the Mathematical Principles of Physical Theories. By J. CHALLIS, M.A., F.R.S., Plumian Professor of Astronomy and Experimental Philosophy in the University, and Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 15s.

Choice and Chance. Two Chapters of Arithmetic. By WM. A. WHITWORTH, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. *Second Edition, enlarged.* Crown 8vo. 6s.

Notes on Roulettes and Glissettes. By W. H. BESANT, M.A. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Exercises on Euclid and in Modern Geometry, containing Applications of the Principles and Processes of Modern Pure Geometry. By J. McDOWELL, B.A., Pembroke College. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Elementary Course of Mathematics. Designed principally for Students of the University of Cambridge. By HARVEY GOODWIN, D.D., Lord Bishop of Carlisle. *Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged* by P. T. MAIN, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 16s.

Problems and Examples, adapted to the
"Elementary Course of Mathematics." By HARVEY GOODWIN, D.D.
With an Appendix, containing the Questions proposed during the first three days
of the Senate-House Examination, by T. G. VVYAN, M.A. *Third Edition.*
8vo. 5s.

Solutions of Goodwin's Collection of Problems
and Examples. By W. W. HUTT, M.A., late Fellow of Gonville and Caius
College. *Third Edition, revised and enlarged.* By T. G. VVYAN, M.A.
8vo. 9s.

Examples in Arithmetic, Algebra, Geometry,
Logarithms, Trigonometry, Conic Sections, Mechanics, &c., with Answers
and Occasional Hints. By A. WRIGLEY, M.A., Professor of Mathematics
in the late Royal Military College, Addiscombe. *Sixth Edition, corrected.*
8vo. 8s. 6d.

A Companion to Wrigley's Collection of Ex-
amples and Problems, being Illustrations of Mathematical Processes and
Methods of Solution. By J. PLATTS, Esq., Head Master of the Government
College, Benares, and A. WRIGLEY, M.A. 8vo. 12s.

Figures illustrative of Geometrical Optics. From
SCHELLBACH. By W. B. HOPKINS, B.D. *Plates.* Folio. 10s. 6d.

A Treatise on Crystallography. By W. H.
MILLER, M.A., Professor of Mineralogy in the University of Cambridge.
8vo. 7s. 6d.

A Tract on Crystallography, designed for Stu-
dents in the University. By W. H. MILLER, M.A. 8vo. 5s.

An Elementary Treatise on Optics. Part I.
Containing all the requisite propositions carried to first Approximations; with
the construction of Optical Instruments. For the use of Junior University
Students. By RICHARD POTTER, A.M., F.C.P.S., late Fellow of Queens'
College, Cambridge. *Third Edition, revised.* 9s. 6d.

An Elementary Treatise on Optics. Part II.
Containing the higher Propositions with their application to the more perfect
forms of Instruments. By RICHARD POTTER, A.M., F.C.P.S. 12s. 6d.

Physical Optics; or, the Nature and Properties
of Light. A Descriptive and Experimental Treatise. By RICHARD
POTTER, A.M., F.C.P.S. 6s. 6d.

Physical Optics. Part II. The Corpuscular
Theory of Light discussed Mathematically. By RICHARD POTTER, M.A.,
late Fellow of Queens' College, Cambridge, Professor of Natural Philosophy
and Astronomy in University College, London. 7s. 6d.

CLASSICAL.

Rome and the Campagna. An Historical and Topographical Description of the Site, Buildings, and Neighbourhood of Ancient Rome. By ROBERT BURN, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. With Eighty-five fine Engravings by Jewitt, and Twenty-five Maps and Plans. Handsomely bound in cloth. 4to. £3. 3s.

Ætna. Revised, emended, and explained, by H. A. J. MUNRO, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

Æschylus. Translated into English Prose, by F. A. PALEY, M.A., Editor of the Greek Text. *Second Edition, revised.* 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Æschylus. The Persians. Translated into English Verse by the Rev. WILLIAM GURNEY, M.A., The Grammar School, Doncaster. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

Aristophanis Comoediæ superstites cum deperditarum fragmentis, additis argumentis adnotatione critica, metrorum descriptione, onomastico, et lexicon. By HUBERT A. HOLDEN, LL.D., Head-Master of Ipswich School, late Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo.

Vol. I. containing the Text expurgated with Summaries and Critical Notes, 18s.

The Plays sold separately: Acharnenses, 2s. Equites, 1s. 6d. Nubes, 1s. 6d. Vespaë, 2s. Pax, 1s. 6d. Aves, 2s. Lysistrata et Thesmophoriazusæ, 3s. Ranae, 2s. Ecclesiazusæ et Plutus, 3s.

Vol. II. Onomasticon Aristophanevm continens indicem geographicvm et historicvm. 5s. 6d.

Aristophanes. Pax, with an Introduction and English Notes. By F. A. PALEY, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Six Lectures Introductory to the Philosophical Writings of Cicero, with some Explanatory Notes on the subject matter of the ACADEMICA and DE FINIBUS. By T. W. LEVIN, M.A., St. Catharine's College, Inter-Collegiate Lecturer on Logic and Moral Philosophy. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Cicero. The Letters of Cicero to Atticus, Bk. I. With Notes, and an Essay on the Character of the Author. Edited by A. PRETOR, M.A., late of Trinity College, Fellow of St. Catharine's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Demosthenes. The Oration against the Law of Leptines. With English Notes and a Translation of Wolf's Prolegomena. By W. B. BEATSON, M.A., Fellow of Pembroke College. Small 8vo. 6s.

Demosthenes de Falsa Legatione. *Fourth Edition, carefully revised.* By R. SHILLETO, M.A., Fellow of St. Peter's College, Cambridge. [In the Press.]

Euripides. Fabulæ Quatuor. Scilicet, Hippolytus Coronifer, Alcestis, Iphigenia in Aulide, Iphigenia in Tauris. Ad fidem Manuscriptorum ac veterum Editionum emendavit et Annotationibus instruxit J. H. MONK, S.T.P. *Editio Nova.* 8vo. 12s.

Separately—HIPPLYTUS. 8vo. cloth, 6s. ALCESTIS. 8vo. sewed, 4s. 6d.

Homer. The First Book of Pope's Homer's Iliad.

Translated into Latin Elegiacs, by the Hon. GEORGE DENMAN, M.A., formerly Fellow and Auditor of Trinity College, and Counsel to the University of Cambridge; now one of the Judges of the Court of Common Pleas. Small 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

Titi Lucreti Cari de Rerum Natura Libri Sex.

With a Translation and Notes. By H. A. J. MUNRO, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. *Third Edition revised throughout.* 2 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. Text, 16s. Vol. II. Translation, 6s.

Sold separately.

Mvsæ Etonenses sive Carminvm Etonæ Condi-

torvm Delectvs. Series Nova, Tomos Dvos, complectens. Edidit RICARDVS OKES, S.T.P., Coll. Regal. apvd Cantabrigienses Præpositvs. 8vo. 15s.

Vol. II., to complete Sets, may be had separately, price 5s.

Plato. The Phaedo, with Notes, Critical and

Exegetical, and an Analysis, by WILHELM WAGNER, Ph. D. Small 8vo. 5s. 6d.

Plato. The Apology of Socrates and Crito,

With Notes, Critical and Exegetical, by WILHELM WAGNER, Ph. D. Small 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Plato. The Protagoras of Plato. The Greek

Text revised, with an Analysis and English Notes. By W. WAYTE, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant Master at Eton. 8vo. *Second Edition.* 4s. 6d.

Plato. Philebus. Translated with short Ex-

planatory Notes. By F. A. PALEY, M.A. Small 8vo. 4s.

Plato's Gorgias, literally translated, with an

Introductory Essay containing a Summary of the Argument. By E. M. COPE, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College. 8vo. 7s.

Plautus. Aulularia. With Notes, Critical and

Exegetical, and an Introduction on Plautian Prosody. By WILHELM WAGNER, Ph. D. 8vo. 9s.

Plautus. Trinummus. With Notes, Critical and

Exegetical. By WILHELM WAGNER, Ph. D. Small 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Verse-Translations from Propertius, Book V.

With a Revised Latin Text, and Brief English Notes. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., Editor of Propertius, Ovid's Fasti, &c. Fcp. 8vo. 3s.

Terence, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory.

By WILHELM WAGNER, Ph. D. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Theocritus, with Short Critical and Explanatory

Latin Notes. By F. A. PALEY, M.A. *Second Edition*, corrected and enlarged, and containing the newly discovered Idyll. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Theocritus. Translated into English Verse, by
C. S. CALVERLEY, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge.
Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Translations into Greek and Latin Verse. By
R. C. JEBB, Fellow of Trinity College and Public Orator in the University
of Cambridge. 4to. cloth gilt. 10s. 6d.

Thucydides. The History of the Peloponnesian
War, by THUCYDIDES. With Notes and a careful Collation of the two
Cambridge Manuscripts, and of Aldine and Juntine Editions. By RICHARD
SHILLETO, M.A., Fellow of S. Peter's College, Cambridge. Book. I. 8vo.
6s. 6d. Book II. *in the Press.*

Translations into English and Latin, by C. S.
CALVERLEY, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Post 8vo.
7s. 6d.

Arundines Cami. Sive Musarum Cantabrigien-
sium Lusum Canori. Collegit atque edidit HENRICUS DRURY, A.M.,
Archidiaconus Wiltonensis Collegii Caiani in Græcis ac Latinis Literis quon-
dam Prælector. Equitare in arundine longa. Editio Sexta. Curavit
HENRICUS JOHANNES HODGSON, A.M., Collegii SS. Trinitatis quon-
dam Socius. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Sertum Carthusianum Floribus trium Seculorum
Contextum. Cura GULIELMI HAIG BROWN, Scholæ Carthusianæ
Archididascali. 8vo. 14s.

Foliorum Silvula. Part I. Being Passages for
Translation into Latin Elegiac and Heroic Verse, edited by HUBERT A.
HOLDEN, LL.D., late Fellow of Trinity College, Head Master of Queen
Elizabeth's School, Ipswich. *Sixth Edition.* Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Foliorum Silvula. Part II. Being Select Passages
for Translation into Latin Lyric and Comic Iambic Verse. By HUBERT
A. HOLDEN, LL.D. *Third Edition.* Post 8vo. 5s.

Foliorum Silvula. Part III. Being Select
Passages for Translation into Greek Verse, edited with Notes by HUBERT
A. HOLDEN, LL.D. *Third Edition.* Post 8vo. 8s.

Folia Silvulæ, sive Eclogæ Poetarum Anglicorum
in Latinum et Græcum conversæ quas disposuit HUBERTUS A. HOLDEN
LL.D. Volumen Prius continens Fasciculos I. II. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
Volumen Alterum continens Fasciculos III. IV. 8vo. 12s.

Foliorum Centuriæ. Selections for Translation
into Latin and Greek Prose, chiefly from the University and College Examina-
tion Papers. By HUBERT A. HOLDEN, LL.D. *Fifth Edition.* Post
8vo. 8s.

Greek Verse Composition, for the use of Public

Schools and Private Students. Being a revised edition of the Greek Verses of Shrewsbury School. By GEORGE PRESTON, M.A., Fellow of Magdalene College. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A Complete Latin Grammar. *Third Edition.*

Very much enlarged, and adapted for the use of University Students. By J. W. DONALDSON, D.D., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 14s.

A Complete Greek Grammar. *Third Edition.*

Very much enlarged, and adapted for the use of University Students. By J. W. DONALDSON, D.D. 8vo. 16s.

Index of Passages of Greek Authors quoted or referred to in Dr. Donaldson's Greek Grammar, price 6d.

Varronianus. A Critical and Historical Intro-

duction to the Ethnography of Ancient Italy and to the Philological Study of the Latin Language. *Third Edition, revised and considerably enlarged.* By J. W. DONALDSON, D.D. 8vo. 16s.

Classical Scholarship and Classical Learning con-

sidered with especial reference to Competitive Tests and University Teaching. A Practical Essay on Liberal Education. By J. W. DONALDSON, D.D. Crown 8vo. 5s.

The Greek Testament: with a Critically revised

Text; a Digest of various Readings; Marginal References to Verbal and Idiomatic Usage; Prolegomena; and a Critical and Exegetical Commentary. For the Use of Theological Students and Ministers. By HENRY ALFORD, D.D., Dean of Canterbury. 4 vols. 8vo. Sold separately.

Vol. I. SIXTH EDITION, containing the Four Gospels. 11. 8s.—Vol. II. SIXTH EDITION, containing the Acts of the Apostles, Epistles to the Romans and Corinthians. 12. 4s.—Vol. III. SIXTH EDITION, containing the Epistles to the Galatians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, Thessalonians,—to Timotheus, Titus, and Philemon. 18s.—Vol. IV. Part I. FOURTH EDITION. The Epistle to the Hebrews: The Catholic Epistles of St. James and St. Peter. 18s.—Vol. IV. Part II. FOURTH EDITION. The Epistles of St. John and St. Jude, and the Revelation. 14s.

The Greek Testament. With English Notes,

intended for the Upper Forms of Schools and Pass-men at the Universities. By HENRY ALFORD, D.D. Abridged by BRADLEY H. ALFORD, M.A., late Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. One vol., crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Tertulliani Liber Apologeticus.

The Apology of Tertullian. With English Notes and a Preface, intended as an introduction to the Study of Patristical and Ecclesiastical Latinity. By H. A. WOODHAM, LL.D. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 8s. 6d.

The Mathematical and other Writings of Robert

LESLIE ELLIS, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by WILLIAM WALTON, M.A., Trinity College, with a Biographical Memoir by HARVEY GOODWIN, D.D., Lord Bp. of Carlisle. 8vo. 16s.

Lectures on the History of Moral Philosophy
in England. By W. WHEWELL, D.D., formerly Master of Trinity College, Cambridge. New and Improved Edition, with Additional Lectures. Crown 8vo. 8s.

Elements of Morality, including Polity. By W. WHEWELL, D.D. *New Edition*, in 8vo. 15s.

Astronomy and General Physics considered with
reference to Natural Theology (Bridgewater Treatise). By W. WHEWELL. *New Edition*, uniform with the Aldine Editions. 5s.

Kent's Commentary on International Law, revised with Notes and Cases brought down to the present time. Edited by J. T. ABDY, LL.D., Barrister at Law, Regius Professor of Laws in the University of Cambridge, and Law Lecturer at Gresham College. 8vo. 16s.

A Manual of the Roman Civil Law, arranged according to the Syllabus of Dr. HALLIFAX. Designed for the use of Students in the Universities and Inns of Court. By G. LEAPINGWELL, LL.D. 8vo. 12s.

A Syriac Grammar. By G. PHILLIPS, D.D., President of Queens' College. *Third Edition, revised and enlarged.* 8vo. 7s. 6d.

A Concise Grammar of the Arabic Language.
By W. J. BEAMONT, M.A. Revised by SHEIKH ALI NADY EL BARRANY, one of the Sheikhs of the El Azhar Mosque in Cairo. 12mo. 7s.

The Student's Guide to the University of Cambridge. *Revised and corrected in accordance with the recent regulations.* Fcap. 8vo. 5s. *New Edition preparing.*

This volume is intended to give such preliminary information as may be useful to parents who are desirous of sending their sons to the University, to put them in possession of the leading facts, and to indicate the points to which their attention should be directed in seeking further information from the tutor.

Suggestions are also given to the younger members of the University on expenses and course of reading.

"Partly with the view of assisting parents, guardians, schoolmasters, and students intending to enter their names at the University—partly also for the benefit of undergraduates themselves—a very complete, though concise, volume has just been issued, which leaves little or nothing to be desired. For lucid arrangement, and a rigid adherence to what is positively useful, we know of few manuals that could compete with this Student's Guide. It reflects no little credit on the University to which it supplies an unpretending, but complete, introduction."—*Saturday Review*.

Graduati Cantabrigienses: sive Catalogus Exhibens Nomina eorum quos ab Anno Academico Admissionum MDCCO usque ad Decimum Diem Octobris MDCCCLXXXII grada quocunque ornavit Academia Cantabrigiensis, e Libris Subscriptionum Desumptus. Cura HENRICI RICHARDS LUARD, A.M., Coll. SS. Trin. Socii atque Academiae Registrarii. 8vo. 10s.



